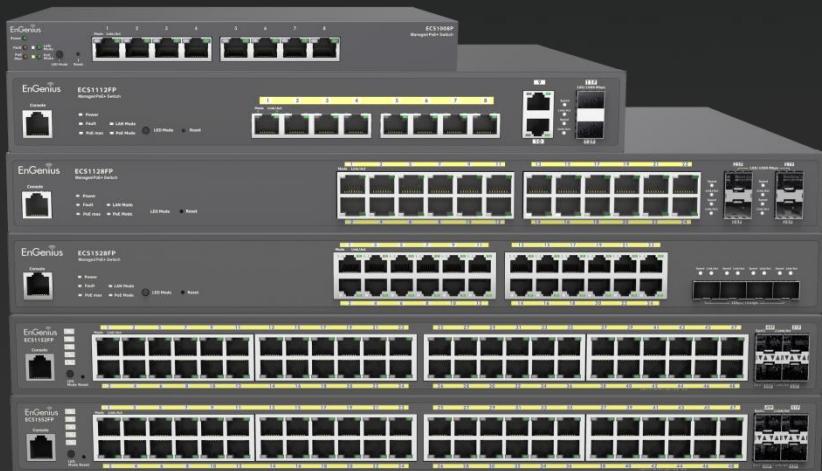




Business Solutions

## Command Line Interface User Manual

### Cloud Managed PoE Switch



ECS Switch Series

version 1.0

## Table of Contents

<b>Key Conventions.....</b>	<b>17</b>
<b>Keyboard Shortcuts .....</b>	<b>17</b>
<b>Others.....</b>	<b>17</b>
<b>CLI Command Modes.....</b>	<b>18</b>
<b>System .....</b>	<b>22</b>
<b>help.....</b>	<b>22</b>
<b>clear screen .....</b>	<b>22</b>
<b>end .....</b>	<b>22</b>
<b>logout .....</b>	<b>23</b>
<b>show privilege .....</b>	<b>23</b>
<b>show cli.....</b>	<b>24</b>
<b>exit.....</b>	<b>24</b>
<b>configure terminal .....</b>	<b>25</b>
<b>listuser .....</b>	<b>25</b>
<b>show users .....</b>	<b>26</b>
<b>lock .....</b>	<b>26</b>
<b>show history.....</b>	<b>26</b>
<b>username .....</b>	<b>27</b>
<b>line cli .....</b>	<b>28</b>
<b>logging synchronous .....</b>	<b>28</b>
<b>exec-timeout .....</b>	<b>29</b>
<b>set cli pagination .....</b>	<b>30</b>
<b>clear counters.....</b>	<b>30</b>
<b>interface range .....</b>	<b>31</b>
<b>configure.....</b>	<b>31</b>
<b>interface.....</b>	<b>32</b>
<b>set ip-management-vlan .....</b>	<b>33</b>
<b>shutdown .....</b>	<b>33</b>
<b>description .....</b>	<b>34</b>
<b>show interface port-security .....</b>	<b>35</b>
<b>show interface cable-diag .....</b>	<b>35</b>
<b>show interfaces .....</b>	<b>36</b>
<b>show interfaces - counters .....</b>	<b>38</b>

<b>clear interfaces - counters</b>	39
<b>show interface sfp-info</b>	40
<b>show interface mtu</b>	40
<b>show ip interface</b>	41
<b>show flow-control</b>	42
<b>snmp trap link-status</b>	43
<b>flowcontrol</b>	44
<b>port-security</b>	45
<b>mtu</b>	45
<b>system mtu</b>	46
<b>system name</b>	47
<b>no user-defined system name</b>	47
<b>system contact</b>	47
<b>system location</b>	48
<b>switchport</b>	48
<b>sntp</b>	49
<b>set sntp client</b>	49
<b>set sntp client port</b>	50
<b>set sntp client time-zone</b>	51
<b>set sntp client clock-summer-time</b>	52
<b>set sntp unicast-server</b>	53
<b>show sntp clock</b>	54
<b>show sntp status</b>	54
<b>clock set</b>	55
<b>show clock</b>	56
<b>show system information</b>	57
<b>show system utilization</b>	57
<b>reboot</b>	58
<b>reboot-flick</b>	58
<b>restore-defaults</b>	59
<b>restore-defaults-without-IP</b>	59
<b>show telnet server</b>	60
<b>show http server status</b>	60
<b>port speed - duplex</b>	61

<b>extended speed</b> .....	62
<b>negotiation</b> .....	62
<b>set switch-name</b> .....	63
<b>set system description</b> .....	63
<b>set ip http</b> .....	64
<b>ip telnet service</b> .....	64
<b>firmware upgrade</b> .....	65
<b>save</b> .....	66
<b>copy startup-config</b> .....	66
<b>copy - startup-config</b> .....	67
<b>copy</b> .....	68
<b>copy logs</b> .....	68
<b>show activepartition</b> .....	69
<b>boot system</b> .....	70
<b>show current running-config</b> .....	70
<b>show mab debug_log [remove]</b> .....	71
<b>show UBIRecoveryCount</b> .....	71
<b>reset UBIRecoveryCount</b> .....	72
<b>ip http port</b> .....	72
<b>ip http session-idle-timeout</b> .....	73
<b>cli exec-timeout</b> .....	74
<b>no shutdown switch-instance-shared-port</b> .....	74
<b>ping</b> .....	75
<b>traceroute</b> .....	76
<b>show device temperature</b> .....	77
<b>show device temperature</b> .....	77
<b>free</b> .....	77
<b>free</b> .....	78
<b>mpstat</b> .....	78
<b>mpstat</b> .....	78
<b>clock time source</b> .....	78
<b>clock utc-offset</b> .....	79
<b>clock set time</b> .....	80
<b>show clock properties</b> .....	80

<b>EEE</b> .....	<b>82</b>
eee.....	82
show eee.....	82
<b>SSL</b> .....	<b>84</b>
show ip http secure server status .....	84
show ip http session-idle-timeout .....	84
ip http secure server .....	85
<b>SSH</b> .....	<b>86</b>
show ssh-configurations .....	86
ip ssh server .....	86
<b>POE</b> .....	<b>88</b>
set poe global power threshold .....	88
power inline .....	88
power inline limit .....	89
power inline priority .....	89
show power detail .....	90
show power inline .....	90
<b>PD Lifeguard</b> .....	<b>92</b>
set pdlg .....	92
set pdlg port.....	92
set pdlg port - mode .....	92
set pdlg port - ping ip.....	93
set pdlg port - ping interval .....	94
set pdlg port - ping max-try.....	94
set pdlg port - reboot interval .....	94
set pdlg port - reboot max-try .....	95
set pdlg port - reboot refresh .....	95
set pdlg port - reboot.....	96
set pdlg reboot port.....	96
set pdlg port - pd-boot-time.....	97
show pdlg port .....	97
show pdlg detail .....	98
<b>Link Aggregation</b> .....	<b>99</b>
no shutdown port-channel.....	99

<b>lacp system-priority</b> .....	<b>99</b>
<b>port-channel load-balance</b> .....	<b>100</b>
<b>channel-group</b> .....	<b>102</b>
<b>lacp timeout</b> .....	<b>103</b>
<b>show etherchannel</b> .....	<b>104</b>
<b>Mirror</b> .....	<b>106</b>
<b>monitor session - destination</b> .....	<b>106</b>
<b>monitor session - source</b> .....	<b>107</b>
<b>no monitor session</b> .....	<b>108</b>
<b>show monitor</b> .....	<b>109</b>
<b>STP</b> .....	<b>110</b>
<b>spanning-tree</b> .....	<b>110</b>
<b>spanning-tree mode</b> .....	<b>111</b>
<b>spanning-tree transmit hold-count</b> .....	<b>111</b>
<b>spanning-tree forward-time</b> .....	<b>113</b>
<b>spanning-tree max-age</b> .....	<b>114</b>
<b>spanning-tree hello-time</b> .....	<b>115</b>
<b>spanning-tree mst forward-time</b> .....	<b>115</b>
<b>spanning-tree mst max-age</b> .....	<b>116</b>
<b>spanning-tree mst hello-time</b> .....	<b>118</b>
<b>clear spanning-tree counters</b> .....	<b>118</b>
<b>spanning-tree priority</b> .....	<b>120</b>
<b>spanning-tree mst max-instance</b> .....	<b>122</b>
<b>spanning-tree mst root</b> .....	<b>123</b>
<b>spanning-tree mst configuration</b> .....	<b>124</b>
<b>name</b> .....	<b>125</b>
<b>revision</b> .....	<b>125</b>
<b>instance</b> .....	<b>126</b>
<b>spanning-tree auto-edge</b> .....	<b>127</b>
<b>spanning-tree - Properties of an interface</b> .....	<b>128</b>
<b>spanning-tree mst - Properties of an interface for MSTP</b> .....	<b>130</b>
<b>show spanning-tree - Summary, Blockedports, Pathcost</b> .....	<b>131</b>
<b>show spanning-tree detail</b> .....	<b>133</b>
<b>show spanning-tree active</b> .....	<b>134</b>

show spanning-tree interface .....	135
show spanning-tree root .....	137
show spanning-tree bridge .....	139
show spanning-tree mst - CIST or specified mst Instance .....	140
show spanning-tree mst configuration .....	141
show spanning-tree mst - Port Specific Configuration .....	142
show customer spanning-tree .....	144
show spanning-tree - layer2-gateway-port.....	145
<b>LBD .....</b>	<b>147</b>
lbd .....	147
show lbd state .....	147
show lbd port state.....	147
<b>MAC Address Table .....</b>	<b>149</b>
mac-address-table static unicast .....	149
mac-address-table aging-time .....	150
show mac-address-table .....	151
show mac-address-table count.....	152
show mac-address-table static multicast/unicast.....	153
show mac-address-table dynamic unicast.....	155
show mac-address-table aging-time .....	156
show dot1d mac-address-table .....	157
show dot1d mac-address-table static multicast .....	158
show dot1d mac-address-table static unicast.....	159
<b>LLDP .....</b>	<b>162</b>
set lldp .....	162
set lldp version .....	162
lldp transmit-interval .....	163
lldp holdtime-multiplier.....	163
lldp reinitialization-delay .....	164
lldp tx-delay .....	165
show lldp.....	166
show lldp interface .....	166
show lldp neighbors.....	167
show lldp local.....	169

show lldp peers .....	170
<b>IGMP .....</b>	<b>171</b>
ip igmp querier-timeout.....	171
ip igmp snooping vlan - immediate leave.....	172
ip igmp snooping mrouter.....	172
shutdown snooping .....	174
snooping multicast-forwarding-mode.....	175
ip igmp snooping .....	175
ip igmp snooping report-suppression interval.....	177
ip igmp snooping group-query-interval.....	178
ip igmp snooping version .....	178
ip igmp snooping fast-leave.....	179
ip igmp snooping querier .....	180
ip igmp snooping query-interval.....	180
ip igmp snooping startup-query-interval.....	181
ip igmp snooping startup-query-count.....	182
no ip igmp snooping other-querier-present-interval .....	183
ip igmp snooping max-response-code.....	183
ip igmp snooping mrouter.....	184
ip igmp snooping mrouter-port .....	185
ip igmp snooping mrouter-port .....	186
ip igmp snooping blocked-router.....	187
ip igmp snooping static-group .....	188
show ip igmp snooping mrouter .....	189
show ip igmp snooping blocked-router.....	190
show ip igmp snooping globals.....	191
show ip igmp snooping .....	191
show ip igmp snooping groups .....	192
show ip igmp snooping port-cfg .....	193
show ip igmp snooping forwarding-database.....	194
show ip igmp snooping statistics .....	195
show ip igmp snooping multicast-vlan.....	196
<b>MLD .....</b>	<b>197</b>
ipv6 mld snooping .....	197

<b>ipv6 mld snooping report-suppression-interval</b> .....	<b>197</b>
<b>ipv6 mld snooping group-query-interval</b> .....	<b>198</b>
<b>ipv6 mld snooping version</b> .....	<b>199</b>
<b>ipv6 mld snooping fast-leave</b> .....	<b>199</b>
<b>ipv6 mld snooping query-interval</b> .....	<b>201</b>
<b>ipv6 mld snooping mrouter</b> .....	<b>202</b>
<b>ipv6 mld snooping blocked-router</b> .....	<b>203</b>
<b>show ipv6 mld snooping mrouter</b> .....	<b>204</b>
<b>show ipv6 mld snooping globals</b> .....	<b>205</b>
<b>show ipv6 mld snooping</b> .....	<b>206</b>
<b>show ipv6 mld snooping groups</b> .....	<b>206</b>
<b>show ipv6 mld snooping forwarding-database</b> .....	<b>207</b>
<b>show ipv6 mld snooping statistics</b> .....	<b>208</b>
<b>Multicast Filtering</b> .....	<b>210</b>
<b>multicast-filtering</b> .....	<b>210</b>
<b>show multicast-filtering status</b> .....	<b>210</b>
<b>show multicast-filtering status</b> .....	<b>210</b>
<b>Jumbo Frame</b> .....	<b>212</b>
<b>jumbo-frame</b> .....	<b>212</b>
<b>show jumbo-frame</b> .....	<b>212</b>
<b>SNMP</b> .....	<b>214</b>
<b>snmp trap link-status</b> .....	<b>214</b>
<b>enable snmpagent</b> .....	<b>214</b>
<b>disable snmpagent</b> .....	<b>215</b>
<b>snmp community</b> .....	<b>215</b>
<b>snmp group</b> .....	<b>217</b>
<b>snmp access</b> .....	<b>218</b>
<b>snmp engineid</b> .....	<b>220</b>
<b>snmp view</b> .....	<b>220</b>
<b>snmp targetaddr</b> .....	<b>222</b>
<b>snmp targetparams</b> .....	<b>223</b>
<b>snmp user</b> .....	<b>225</b>
<b>snmp notify</b> .....	<b>226</b>
<b>snmp-server enable traps snmp authentication</b> .....	<b>227</b>

<b>snmp-server trap udp-port</b>	228
<b>snmp-server trap proxy-udp-port</b>	229
<b>snmp agent port</b>	229
<b>snmp tcp enable</b>	230
<b>snmp trap tcp enable</b>	230
<b>snmp-server tcp-port</b>	231
<b>snmp-server trap tcp-port</b>	231
<b>snmp-server enable traps</b>	232
<b>snmpwalk mib</b>	233
<b>show snmp</b>	234
<b>show snmp community</b>	235
<b>show snmp group</b>	235
<b>show snmp group access</b>	235
<b>show snmp engineid</b>	236
<b>show snmp viewtree</b>	236
<b>show snmp targetaddr</b>	237
<b>show snmp targetparam</b>	237
<b>show snmp user</b>	238
<b>show snmp notif</b>	238
<b>show snmp inform statistics</b>	239
<b>show snmp inform statistics</b>	239
<b>show snmp-server traps</b>	239
<b>show snmp-server traps</b>	239
<b>show snmp-server proxy-udp-port</b>	239
<b>show snmp-server proxy-udp-port</b>	240
<b>show snmp tcp</b>	240
<b>show snmp tcp</b>	240
<b>show mib name</b>	240
<b>show mib name &lt;Object OID. eg 1.3.6.1.6&gt;</b>	240
<b>DNS</b>	242
<b>ip name-server</b>	242
<b>domain name-server</b>	242
<b>show ip dns name-server</b>	243
<b>IP</b>	244

ip address.....	244
ip address dhcp .....	245
show ip source binding dhcp snooping .....	245
ip dhcp snooping .....	246
ip dhcp snooping verify mac-address.....	247
ip dhcp snooping .....	247
ip dhcp snooping trust .....	248
show ip dhcp snooping globals.....	248
show ip dhcp snooping .....	249
show ip route .....	249
show ip arp .....	250
ip route .....	251
arp timeout .....	252
arp .....	253
ip arp max-retries .....	254
<b>DHCP Server .....</b>	<b>255</b>
show dhcp server .....	255
show dhcp-relay .....	255
service dhcp-relay.....	256
ip dhcp server.....	256
ip dhcp client fast-access.....	257
<b>IPv6.....</b>	<b>258</b>
ipv6 address - prefix and prefix length.....	258
ipv6 address dhcp.....	259
ipv6 unicast-routing.....	259
ipv6 route.....	260
ipv6 neighbor .....	261
clear ipv6 neighbors.....	262
clear ipv6 neighbors.....	262
clear ipv6 traffic.....	262
clear ipv6 traffic.....	262
clear ipv6 route .....	262
clear ipv6 route .....	263
ipv6 enable.....	263

<b>ipv6 address - prefix and prefix length</b> .....	<b>264</b>
<b>ipv6 address - link local</b> .....	<b>265</b>
<b>show ipv6 interface</b> .....	<b>265</b>
<b>show ipv6 route</b> .....	<b>266</b>
<b>show ipv6 route - summary</b> .....	<b>266</b>
<b>show ipv6 neighbors</b> .....	<b>267</b>
<b>ping ipv6</b> .....	<b>267</b>
<b>VLAN</b> .....	<b>269</b>
<b>vlan</b> .....	<b>269</b>
<b>ports</b> .....	<b>269</b>
<b>ports name</b> .....	<b>271</b>
<b>gvrp advertisement</b> .....	<b>271</b>
<b>switchport pvid</b> .....	<b>272</b>
<b>switchport acceptable-frame-type</b> .....	<b>273</b>
<b>switchport ingress-filter</b> .....	<b>274</b>
<b>show forward-all</b> .....	<b>275</b>
<b>show vlan</b> .....	<b>275</b>
<b>show vlan device info</b> .....	<b>277</b>
<b>show vlan static</b> .....	<b>277</b>
<b>show vlan device capabilities</b> .....	<b>278</b>
<b>show vlan port config</b> .....	<b>279</b>
<b>show vlan statistics</b> .....	<b>280</b>
<b>Voice-VLAN</b> .....	<b>282</b>
<b>voice vlan state</b> .....	<b>282</b>
<b>voice vlan id</b> .....	<b>282</b>
<b>voice vlan aging-time</b> .....	<b>283</b>
<b>voice vlan cos</b> .....	<b>283</b>
<b>voice vlan vpt</b> .....	<b>284</b>
<b>voice vlan dscp</b> .....	<b>284</b>
<b>voice vlan oui-table</b> .....	<b>285</b>
<b>voice vlan enable</b> .....	<b>286</b>
<b>voice vlan cos mode</b> .....	<b>286</b>
<b>show voice vlan</b> .....	<b>287</b>
<b>GVRP</b> .....	<b>288</b>

<b>set gvrp</b> .....	<b>288</b>
<b>set port gvrp</b> .....	<b>288</b>
<b>set garp timer</b> .....	<b>289</b>
<b>vlan restricted</b> .....	<b>290</b>
<b>show garp timer</b> .....	<b>291</b>
<b>show gvrp statistics</b> .....	<b>292</b>
<b>PNAC</b> .....	<b>294</b>
<b>dot1x system-auth-control</b> .....	<b>294</b>
<b>shutdown dot1x</b> .....	<b>294</b>
<b>dot1x clear statistics</b> .....	<b>295</b>
<b>dot1x guest-vlan</b> .....	<b>295</b>
<b>dot1x default</b> .....	<b>296</b>
<b>dot1x max-req</b> .....	<b>297</b>
<b>dot1x max-start</b> .....	<b>297</b>
<b>dot1x reauthentication</b> .....	<b>298</b>
<b>dot1x timeout</b> .....	<b>298</b>
<b>dot1x port-control</b> .....	<b>300</b>
<b>dot1x mab</b> .....	<b>301</b>
<b>dot1x guest-vlan enable</b> .....	<b>302</b>
<b>show dot1x</b> .....	<b>302</b>
<b>show dot1x guest-vlan</b> .....	<b>304</b>
<b>show dot1x dynamic-vlan</b> .....	<b>304</b>
<b>show dot1x authenticated host</b> .....	<b>305</b>
<b>dot1x re-authenticate</b> .....	<b>305</b>
<b>dot1x radius-vlan-assignment</b> .....	<b>306</b>
<b>Port Isolation</b> .....	<b>307</b>
<b>port-isolation</b> .....	<b>307</b>
<b>show port-isolation status</b> .....	<b>307</b>
<b>Radius Server</b> .....	<b>309</b>
<b>radius-server host</b> .....	<b>309</b>
<b>show radius server</b> .....	<b>310</b>
<b>show radius statistics</b> .....	<b>311</b>
<b>Dos</b> .....	<b>313</b>
<b>security-suite</b> .....	<b>313</b>

<b>security-suite enable .....</b>	<b>313</b>
<b>show security-suite.....</b>	<b>314</b>
<b>RMON .....</b>	<b>315</b>
<b>set rmon.....</b>	<b>315</b>
<b>rmon alarm .....</b>	<b>315</b>
<b>rmon event.....</b>	<b>318</b>
<b>rmon collection stats .....</b>	<b>319</b>
<b>rmon collection history .....</b>	<b>320</b>
<b>show rmon .....</b>	<b>322</b>
<b>Log.....</b>	<b>324</b>
<b>show logging-file .....</b>	<b>324</b>
<b>show logging-server.....</b>	<b>324</b>
<b>show logging .....</b>	<b>324</b>
<b>logging .....</b>	<b>325</b>
<b>logging-service .....</b>	<b>327</b>
<b>clear logs .....</b>	<b>327</b>
<b>syslog filename-one .....</b>	<b>328</b>
<b>logging-file .....</b>	<b>328</b>
<b>logging-server.....</b>	<b>329</b>
<b>ACL.....</b>	<b>331</b>
<b>ip access-list extend .....</b>	<b>331</b>
<b>permit- ip/ospf/pim/protocol type.....</b>	<b>331</b>
<b>deny- ip/ospf/pim/protocol type .....</b>	<b>333</b>
<b>permit tcp .....</b>	<b>334</b>
<b>deny tcp .....</b>	<b>336</b>
<b>permit udp .....</b>	<b>338</b>
<b>deny udp .....</b>	<b>339</b>
<b>permit icmp.....</b>	<b>341</b>
<b>deny icmp.....</b>	<b>342</b>
<b>no ace-priority.....</b>	<b>344</b>
<b>ipv6 access-list extend .....</b>	<b>344</b>
<b>permit ipv6.....</b>	<b>345</b>
<b>deny ipv6 .....</b>	<b>346</b>
<b>permit tcp .....</b>	<b>347</b>

<b>deny tcp</b> .....	<b>349</b>
<b>permit udp</b> .....	<b>350</b>
<b>deny udp</b> .....	<b>351</b>
<b>permit icmpv6</b> .....	<b>352</b>
<b>deny icmpv6</b> .....	<b>354</b>
<b>no ace-priority</b> .....	<b>355</b>
<b>mac access-list extend</b> .....	<b>355</b>
<b>permit mac</b> .....	<b>356</b>
<b>deny mac</b> .....	<b>357</b>
<b>no ace-priority</b> .....	<b>358</b>
<b>ip access-group</b> .....	<b>359</b>
<b>ipv6 access-group</b> .....	<b>360</b>
<b>mac access-group</b> .....	<b>361</b>
<b>show access-lists</b> .....	<b>361</b>
<b>QoS</b> .....	<b>363</b>
<b>qos</b> .....	<b>363</b>
<b>qos trust</b> .....	<b>363</b>
<b>priority-map</b> .....	<b>364</b>
<b>scheduler</b> .....	<b>365</b>
<b>class-policy</b> .....	<b>366</b>
<b>qos interface</b> .....	<b>366</b>
<b>match policy – tcp/udp</b> .....	<b>367</b>
<b>match policy – icmp</b> .....	<b>369</b>
<b>match policy - ip/ospf/pim/protocol type</b> .....	<b>371</b>
<b>no match policy</b> .....	<b>372</b>
<b>show qos global info</b> .....	<b>373</b>
<b>show priority-map</b> .....	<b>373</b>
<b>show class-policy</b> .....	<b>374</b>
<b>show scheduler</b> .....	<b>375</b>
<b>show qos def-user-priority</b> .....	<b>375</b>
<b>qos trust</b> .....	<b>376</b>
<b>service-policy</b> .....	<b>376</b>
<b>Storm control</b> .....	<b>378</b>
<b>Storm-control</b> .....	<b>378</b>

<b>Bandwidth control.....</b>	<b>379</b>
<b>Rate-limit .....</b>	<b>379</b>

# Key Conventions

## Keyboard Shortcuts



- **Up Arrow / Down Arrow** - Displays the previously executed command.
- **Backspace / Ctrl + H** - Removes a single character.
- **TAB** - Completes a command without typing the full word.
- **Left Arrow / Right Arrow** - Traverses the current line.

## Others



- ? - helps to list the available command
- Q - exits and returns to the switch's prompt
- History - displays the command history list

# CLI Command Modes

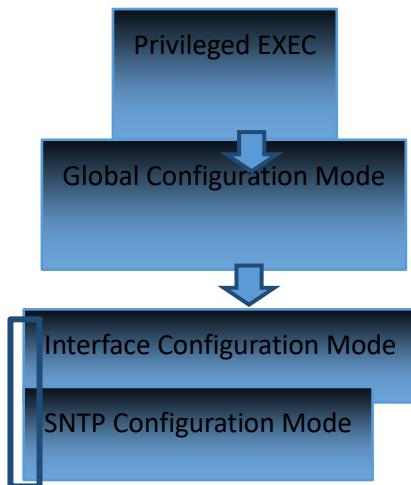
The following table format lists the different CLI command modes. Depending on the CLI mode, the prompt will be specific.

Command Mode	Access Method	Prompt
<b>Privileged EXEC</b>	This is the initial mode to start a session.	<i>&lt;Switch Name&gt;#</i>
<b>Global Configuration</b>	The EXEC mode command <i>configure terminal</i> is used to enter the Global Configuration mode.	<i>&lt;Switch Name&gt; (config)#</i>
<b>Interface Configuration</b>	The Global Configuration mode command <i>interface</i>  <i>&lt;interfacetype&gt;&lt;interfaceid&gt;</i>  is used to enter the Interface configuration mode.	<i>&lt;Switch Name&gt; (config-if)#</i>
<b>Interface Range Mode</b>	The Global Configuration mode command <i>interface range</i> ( { <i>&lt;interfacetype&gt;&lt;slot/port-port&gt;</i> } <i>{vlan &lt;vlan-id(1-4094)&gt;-&lt;vlan-id(2-4094)&gt;}</i> ) is used to enter the Interface range mode.	<i>&lt;Switch Name&gt; (config-if-range)#</i>
<b>SNTP Configuration</b>	The SNTP Configuration mode command <i>ntp</i> is used to enter the SNTP configuration mode.	<i>&lt;Switch Name&gt; (config-sntp)#</i>
<b>Config-VLAN</b>	The Global configuration mode	<i>&lt;Switch Name&gt; (config-vlan)#</i>

	command <b><i>vlan vlan-id</i></b> is used to enter the Config-VLAN mode.	
<b>Line Configuration</b>	The Line Configuration mode command <b><i>line cli</i></b> is used to enter the Line configuration mode.	< <i>Switch Name</i> > (config-line)#+
<b>IPV4 ACL Extended Access List Configuration</b>	The IPV4 ACL Extended Access List configuration mode command <b><i>ip access-list extended &lt;name&gt;</i></b> is used to enter the IPV4 ACL Extended Access List configuration mode.	< <i>Switch Name</i> > (config-ext-nacl)#+
<b>IPV6 ACL Extended Access List Configuration</b>	The IPV6 ACL Extended Access List configuration mode command <b><i>ipv6 access-list extended &lt;name&gt;</i></b> is used to enter the IPV6 ACL Extended Access List configuration mode.	< <i>Switch Name</i> > (config-ipv6-acl)#+
<b>MAC ACL Extended Access List Configuration</b>	The MAC ACL Extended Access List configuration mode command <b><i>mac access-list extended &lt;name&gt;</i></b> is used to enter the MAC ACL Extended Access List configuration mode.	< <i>Switch Name</i> > (config-ext-macl)#+
<b>Policy Map Configuration Mode</b>	The Policy Map configuration mode command <b><i>class-policy &lt;name&gt;</i></b> is used to enter the Policy Map configuration mode.	< <i>Switch Name</i> > (config-qc-ply)#+
<b>MSTP Configuration Mode</b>	The MSTP Configuration mode command <b><i>spanning-tree mst configuration</i></b> is used to enter the	< <i>Switch Name</i> > (config-mst)#+

	MSTP configuration mode.	
<b>DHCP Pool Configuration Mode</b>	The DHCP Pool Configuration command <i>ip dhcp pool</i> is used to enter the DHCP Pool configuration mode.	<Switch Name> (dhcp-config) #

**Table 1: CLI command modes overview**



**Figure 1: Command Modes Path**



# System

## help

---

**Command Objective** This command displays a brief description for the given command.

---

**Syntax** help [ command ]

---

**Mode** All Modes

---

## clear screen

---

**Command Objective** This command clears all the contents from the screen.

---

**Syntax** clear screen

---

**Mode** All Modes

---

## end

---

**Command Objective** Exit from Configure mode.

---

**Syntax** `end`

---

**Mode** All Modes

---

## `logout`

---

**Command Objective** This command exits from Privileged EXEC/ User EXEC mode to ISS Login Prompt in case of console session. In case of a telnet session, this command terminates the session.

---

**Syntax** `logout`

---

**Mode** Privileged EXEC Mode

---

## `show privilege`

---

**Command Objective** Show current privilege level.

---

---

**Syntax**                    [show privilege](#)

---

**Mode**                    Privileged EXEC Mode

---

[show cli](#)

---

**Command Objective** This command displays TTY line information such as EXEC timeout.

---

---

**Syntax**                    [show cli](#)

---

**Mode**                    Privileged EXEC Mode

---

[exit](#)

---

**Command Objective** This command exits the current mode and reverts to the mode used prior to the current mode.

---

---

**Syntax**                    [exit](#)

---

**Mode**                    All Modes

---

---

## configure terminal

---

**Command Objective** This command enters to Global Configuration Mode which allows the user to execute all the commands that supports global configuration mode.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	configure terminal
---------------	--------------------

---

<b>Mode</b>	Privileged EXEC Mode
-------------	----------------------

---

## listuser

---

**Command Objective** This command lists all the default and newly created users, along with their permissible mode.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	listuser
---------------	----------

---

<b>Mode</b>	Privileged EXEC Mode
-------------	----------------------

---

## show users

---

**Command Objective** This command displays the information about the current user.

---

**Syntax** show users

---

**Mode** Privileged EXEC Mode

---

## lock

---

**Command Objective** This command locks the CLI console. It allows the user/system administrator to lock the console to prevent unauthorized users from gaining access to the CLI command shell. Enter the login password to release the console lock and access the CLI command shell.

---

**Syntax** lock

---

**Mode** Privileged EXEC Mode

---

## show history

---

**Command Objective** This command displays a list of recently executed commands.

---

**Syntax** [show history](#)

---

**Mode** Privileged EXEC Mode

---

## [username](#)

**Command Objective** This command creates a user and sets the enable password for that user with the privilege level.

The no form of the command deletes a user and disables the enable password for that user.

---

**Syntax** [username <user-name> \[password <passwd>\] \[privilege <1-15>\]](#)

[no username < user-name >](#)

---

**Parameter** ● [`<user-name>`](#) - Specifies the login username to be created.

**Description** ● [`<passwd>`](#) - Specifies the password to be entered by the user to login to the system. The size password entered must be a minimum of 8 and maximum of 20 characters containing at least one uppercase, one lowercase, one number and one special character.

● [`privilege <1-15>`](#) - Applies restriction to the user for accessing

the CLI commands. This value ranges between 1 and 15. For Example, a user ID configured with privilege level as four can access only the commands having privilege ID lesser than or equal to four.

>

---

<b>Mode</b>	Global Configuration Mode
-------------	---------------------------

---

## line cli

---

<b>Command Objective</b>	This command identifies a specific line for configuration and enters the line configuration mode and allows the user to execute all the commands that supports line configuration mode.
--------------------------	---

---

---

<b>Syntax</b>	line cli
---------------	----------

---

---

<b>Mode</b>	Global Configuration Mode
-------------	---------------------------

---

## logging synchronous

---

<b>Command Objective</b>	This command enables synchronous logging of messages. This command is a complete standardized implementation of the existing command. It operates similar to that of the command
--------------------------	--

---

---

logging.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>logging synchronous {severity [{&lt;short (0-7)&gt;}   alerts   critical   debugging   emergencies   errors   informational   notification   warnings all}]   limit &lt;number-of-buffers(size(1-200))&gt;}</code>
---------------	--

---

<b>Mode</b>	Line Configuration Mode
-------------	-------------------------

---

## exec-timeout

---

<b>Command Objective</b>	This command sets a time (in seconds) for EXEC line disconnection. This value ranges between 1 and 10000 seconds.
	The no form of this command resets the EXEC timeout to its default value.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>exec-timeout &lt;integer (1-18000)&gt;</code>
---------------	---

`no exec-timeout`

---

<b>Mode</b>	Line Configuration Mode
-------------	-------------------------

---

## set cli pagination

---

**Command Objective** This command sets that whether to use "--MORE--" paging for too long content.

---

**Syntax** `set cli pagination {on | off}`

---

**Mode** Global Configuration Mode

---

## clear counters

---

**Command Objective** This command clears all the current interface counters from the interface unless the optional arguments type and number are specified to clear only a specific interface type (serial, Ethernet, Token Ring, and so on).

---

**Syntax** `clear counters [ <interface-type> <interface-id> ]`

---

**Parameter** ● `<interface-type>`- Configures the specified type of interface.

**Description** ● `<interface-id>` - Configures the IP interface configuration for the specified interface identifier. This is a unique value that represents the specific interface. This value is a combination of slot number and port number separated by a slash. For Example:

0/1 represents that the slot number is 0 and port number is 1.

>

---

<b>Mode</b>	Privileged EXEC Mode
-------------	----------------------

---

## interface range

---

<b>Command Objective</b>	This command selects the range of physical interfaces to be configured.
--------------------------	---

---

<b>Syntax</b>	interface range { <interface-type> <slot/port-port> }
---------------	---

---

<b>Parameter Description</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>● &lt;interface-type&gt; - Selects the range of the specified interface.</li><li>● &lt;slot/port-port&gt; - Selects the range of the specified interface identifier. This is a unique value that represents the specific interface. This value is a combination of slot number and port number separated by a slash.</li></ul>
------------------------------	--

>

>

---

<b>Mode</b>	Global Configuration Mode
-------------	---------------------------

---

## configure

---

<b>Command Objective</b>	This command enters the configuration mode. Configuration
--------------------------	---

---

---

from memory or network is not supported, when entered into the configuration mode using this command.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	configure
<b>Mode</b>	Privileged EXEC Mode

---

## interface

**Command Objective** This command allows to configure interface such as VLAN.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	interface { vlan <vlan-id>   port-channel <integer (1-8)>   <interface-type> <interface-id> }
	no interface vlan <vlan-id>
<b>Parameter</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>● <b>vlan &lt;vlan-id&gt;</b> - VLAN ID is a unique value that represents the specific VLAN. This value ranges between 1 and 4094.</li></ul>
<b>Description</b>	<p>&gt;</p> <p>&gt;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>● <b>port-channel&lt;port-channel-id (1-8)&gt;</b>- Configures the port to be used by the host to configure the router. This value ranges between 1 and 8. The port channel identifier can be created, or a port channel related configuration can done, only if the LA feature</li></ul>

is enabled in the switch.

- <interface-type>- Configures the specified type of interface.
  - **gigabitethernet** – A version of LAN standard architecture that supports data transfer up to 1 Gigabit per second.
  - **port-channel** – Logical interface that represents an aggregator which contains several ports aggregated together.

>

---

<b>Mode</b>	Global Configuration Mode
-------------	---------------------------

>

---

## set ip-management-vlan

**Command Objective** This command configures the ip management vlan.

---

**Syntax** set ip-management-vlan <integer(1-4094)>

---

**Description** ● <integer(1-4094)> – Vlan id.

---

**Mode** Global Configuration Mode

---

---

## shutdown

---

**Command Objective** Set the AdminStatus of Interface down/up.

---

---

---

---

**Syntax**      `shutdown`

`no shutdown`

---

**Description**      Set the AdminStatus of Interface down/up.

---

**Mode**      Interface Configuration Mode

---

**description**

---

**Command Objective**    Descriptions about the interface.

---

**Syntax**      `description <description of this interface>`

`no description`

---

**Description**      Descriptions about the interface.

Or

Cancel the descriptions about the interface.

---

<b>Mode</b>	Interface Configuration Mode
-------------	------------------------------

---

## show interface port-security

---

<b>Command Objective</b>	This command shows the maximum number of learning address and lock mode.
--------------------------	--

---

---

<b>Syntax</b>	show interface port-security [<iftype> <ifnum>]
---------------	---

---

<b>Parameter</b>	● <interface-type> - Displays the IP interface configuration for the specified type of interface. The interface can be:
<b>Description</b>	■ <b>gigabitethernet</b> – A version of LAN standard architecture that supports data transfer up to 1 Gigabit per second.

>

---

<b>Mode</b>	Privileged EXEC Mode
-------------	----------------------

---

## show interface cable-diag

---

<b>Command Objective</b>	Used to diagnose the copper cable. If there is an error on the cable, it can determine the type of error and the position where the error occurred.
--------------------------	---

---

---



---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>show interface cable-diag Gigabitethernet &lt;ifnum&gt;</code>
<b>Parameter</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● <code>OK</code>- This pair has been connected to partner network device and the link is up.</li> </ul>
<b>Description</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>&gt; <code>OPEN</code>-This pair is left open.</li> <li>&gt; <code>SHORT</code>-This pair has been shorted between two lines of its own.</li> <li>&gt; <code>Unknown</code>-The last diagnosis does not obtain the cable' status, please try it again.</li> <li>&gt;</li> </ul>
<b>Mode</b>	Privileged EXEC Mode

---

## show interfaces

**Command Objective** This command displays the interface status and configuration.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>show interfaces [{ [&lt;interface-type&gt; &lt;interface-id&gt;] [ { description   storm-control   flowcontrol   capabilities   status   port-security-state   rate-limit } ]  { vlan &lt;vlan-id&gt; } }</code>
<b>Parameter</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● <code>&lt;interface-type&gt;</code> - Displays the interface status and configuration for the specified type of interface. The interface can</li> </ul>

---

## Description

be:

- **gigabitethernet** – A version of LAN standard architecture that supports data transfer up to 1 Gigabit per second.
- **port-channel** – Logical interface that represents an aggregator which contains several ports aggregated together.
- **<interface-id>** - Displays the interface status and configuration for the specified interface identifier. This is a unique value that represents the specific interface. This value is a combination of slot number and port number separated by a slash. For Example: 0/1 represents that the slot number is 0 and port number is 1.
- **Description** - Displays the interface description.
- **storm-control** - Displays the broadcast, multicast, and unicast storm suppression levels for the specified interface
- **flowcontrol** - Displays the flow control related statistics information for the specified interface.
- **capabilities** - Displays the interface type, interface speed, duplex operation and flowcontrol status for the specified interface.
- **status** - Displays the status, duplex details, speed, and negotiation mode of the specified interface.
- **port-security-state** - Displays the state of the port security option.
- **vlan <vlan-id>**- VLAN ID is a unique value that represents the specific VLAN. This value ranges between 1 and 4094.

>

Mode	Privileged EXEC Mode
------	----------------------

---

---

---

## show interfaces - counters

---

**Command Objective** This command displays the interface statistics for each port.

---

**Syntax** show interfaces {counters | { <interface-type> <interface-id> counters }}

---

<b>Parameter</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>● <code>counters</code>- Displays the interface statistics for all the available interfaces.</li></ul>
<b>Description</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>● <code>&lt;interface-type&gt;</code> - Displays the IP interface configuration for the specified type of interface. The interface can be:<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>◆ <code>gigabitethernet</code> – A version of LAN standard architecture that supports data transfer up to 1 Gigabit per second.</li><li>◆ <code>port-channel</code> – Logical interface that represents an aggregator which contains several ports aggregated together.</li></ul></li><li>● <code>&lt;interface-id&gt;</code>- Displays the IP interface configuration for the specified interface identifier. This is a unique value that represents the specific interface. This value is a combination of slot number and port number separated by a slash. For Example: 0/1 represents that the slot number is 0 and port number is 1.</li></ul>

---

<b>Mode</b>	Privileged EXEC Mode
-------------	----------------------

---

---

---

## clear interfaces - counters

---

**Command Objective** This command clears all the current interface counters from the interface unless the optional arguments type and number are specified to clear only a specific interface type (serial, Ethernet, Token Ring, and so on).

---

**Syntax**                    `clear interfaces [ <interface-type> <interface-id> ] counters`

---

**Parameter**                ● `<interface-type>`- Configures the specified type of interface.

**Description**                ■ `gigabitethernet` – A version of LAN standard architecture that supports data transfer up to 1 Gigabit per second.

                              ■ `port-channel` – Logical interface that represents an aggregator which contains several ports aggregated together.

`<interface-id>`- Displays the IP interface configuration for the specified interface identifier. This is a unique value that represents the specific interface. This value is a combination of slot number and port number separated by a slash. For Example: 0/1 represents that the slot number is 0 and port number is 1.

---

**Mode**                    Privileged EXEC Mode

---

## show interface sfp-info

---

**Command Objective** This command displays the SFP module information.

---

### Syntax

show interface sfp-info <interface-type> <interface-id>

---

### Parameter

- <interface-type> - Displays the IP interface configuration for the specified type of interface. The interface can be:

### Description

- **gigabitethernet** – A version of LAN standard architecture that supports data transfer up to 1 Gigabit per second.
- **port-channel** – Logical interface that represents an aggregator which contains several ports aggregated together.
- <interface-id> - Displays the IP interface configuration for the specified interface identifier. This is a unique value that represents the specific interface. This value is a combination of slot number and port number separated by a slash. For Example: 0/1 represents that the slot number is 0 and port number is 1.

>

---

### Mode

Privileged EXEC Mode

---

## show interface mtu

---

**Command Objective** This command displays the Maximum Transmission Unit (MTU).

---

---

<b>Syntax</b>	show interface mtu [{ Vlan <vlan-id>   port-channel <port-channel-id (1-8)>   <interface-type> <interface-id> }]
<b>Parameter</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● &lt;interface-type&gt; - Displays the IP interface configuration for the specified type of interface. The interface can be:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ <b>gigabitethernet</b> – A version of LAN standard architecture that supports data transfer up to 1 Gigabit per second.</li> <li>■ <b>port-channel</b> – Logical interface that represents an aggregator which contains several ports aggregated together.</li> </ul> </li> <li>● &lt;interface-id&gt; - Displays the IP interface configuration for the specified interface identifier. This is a unique value that represents the specific interface. This value is a combination of slot number and port number separated by a slash. For Example: 0/1 represents that the slot number is 0 and port number is 1.</li> </ul>
<b>Description</b>	>
<b>Mode</b>	Privileged EXEC Mode

---

## show ip interface

**Command Objective** This command displays IP interface status and configuration.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	show ip interface [vrf <string(32)>] [{[vlan <short(1-4094)> [switch <string(32)>]]   [ <iftype> <ifnum>]   [ loopback <short(0-100)>]}]
---------------	--

---

---

<b>Parameter</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● <b>Vrf</b> - Name of the VRF instance.</li> </ul>
<b>Description</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● <b>Vlan&lt;vlan-id(1-4094)&gt;</b> - Displays the IP interface configuration for the specified VLAN ID. This is a unique value that represents the specific VLAN created. This value ranges between 1 and 4094.</li> <li>● <b>&lt;interface-type&gt;</b> - Displays the IP interface configuration for the specified type of interface. The interface can be: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ <b>gigabitethernet</b> – A version of LAN standard architecture that supports data transfer up to 1 Gigabit per second.</li> </ul> </li> <li>● <b>&lt;interface-id&gt;</b> - Displays the IP interface configuration for the specified interface identifier. This is a unique value that represents the specific interface. This value is a combination of slot number and port number separated by a slash. For Example: 0/1 represents that the slot number is 0 and port number is 1.</li> <li>● <b>loopback</b> - Loopback ID(0-100)</li> </ul>
	>

---

<b>Mode</b>	Privileged EXEC Mode
-------------	----------------------

---

## show flow-control

**Command Objective** This command displays the flow-control information.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	show flow-control [ interface <interface-type> <interface-id>]
---------------	--

---

---

<b>Parameter</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>● &lt;interface-type&gt; - Displays the flow-control information for the specified type of interface. The interface can be:</li></ul>
<b>Description</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>■ <b>gigabitethernet</b> – A version of LAN standard architecture that supports data transfer up to 1 Gigabit per second.</li><li>■ <b>port-channel</b> – Logical interface that represents an aggregator which contains several ports aggregated together.</li><li>● &lt;interface-id&gt; - Displays the flow-control information for the specified interface identifier. This is a unique value that represents the specific interface. This value is a combination of slot number and port number separated by a slash. For Example: 0/1 represents that the slot number is 0 and port number is 1.</li></ul>

>

---

<b>Mode</b>	Privileged EXEC Mode
-------------	----------------------

---

## snmp trap link-status

<b>Command Objective</b>	This command enables/disable trap generation on the interface. The interface generated linkUp or linkDown trap. The linkUp trap denotes that the communication link is available and ready for traffic flow. The linkDown trap denotes that the communication link failed and is not ready for traffic flow.
--------------------------	--

---

<b>Syntax</b>	snmp trap link-status
---------------	-----------------------

---

```
no snmp trap link-status
```

---

<b>Mode</b>	Interface Configuration Mode
-------------	------------------------------

---

## flowcontrol

---

<b>Command Objective</b>	This command is used to set the send or receive flow-control value for an interface.
--------------------------	--

---

<b>Syntax</b>	flowcontrol { on   off }
---------------	--------------------------

---

<b>Parameter</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>● <b>on</b> - If used with receive allows an interface to operate with the attached device to send flow control packets. If used with send the interface sends flowcontrol packets to a remote device if the device supports it</li><li>● <b>off</b> - Turns-off the attached devices (when used with receive) or the local ports (when used with send) ability to send flow-control packets to an interface or to a remote device, respectively.</li></ul>
<b>Description</b>	>

---

<b>Mode</b>	Interface Configuration Mode.
-------------	-------------------------------

---

## port-security

---

**Command Objective** This command configures the number of learning address on certain interface port.

---

**Syntax**                    `port-security <limit-size(1-256)>`

`no port-security`

---

**Parameter**                    ●    `< limit-size(1-256)>`-Range is 1 to 256.

### Description

---

**Mode**                    Interface Configuration Mode.

This command is applicable in PORT Interface Mode.

---

## mtu

---

**Command Objective** Configures the Maximum Transmission Unit (MTU) for the interface.

---

**Syntax**                    `mtu <frame-size(1522-10240)>`

---

---

**Parameter** ● <frame-size(1522-10240)>-Range is 1522 to 10240.

**Description**

---

**Mode** Interface Configuration Mode.

---

This command is applicable in PORT Interface Mode.

---

## system mtu

---

**Command Objective** Configures the Maximum Transmission Unit (MTU) for all interfaces.

---

**Syntax** system mtu <frame-size(1522-10240)>

---

no system mtu <frame-size(1522-10240)>

---

**Parameter** ● <frame-size(1522-10240)>-Range is 1522 to 10240.

**Description**

---

**Mode** Global Configuration Mode.

---

## system name

---

**Command** This command sets the system name.

**Objective**

---

**Syntax** `system name <systemname>`

---

**Mode** Global Configuration Mode

---

## no user-defined system name

---

**Command Objective** This command sets the system name information to the default value.

---

**Syntax** `no user-defined system name`

---

**Mode** Global Configuration Mode

---

## system contact

---

**Command Objective** This command sets the contact information.

---

---

**Syntax**            `system contact <contact info>`

---

**Mode**            Global Configuration Mode

---

## `system location`

**Command Objective** This command sets the location name.

---

**Syntax**            `system location <location name>`

---

**Mode**            Global Configuration Mode

---

## `switchport`

**Command Objective** To put an interface that is in Layer 3 mode into Layer 2 mode for Layer 2 configuration.

---

**Syntax**            `switchport`

---

`no switchport`

---

---

<b>Parameter</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>● &lt;frame-size(1522-10240)&gt;-Range is 1522 to 10240.</li></ul>
<b>Description</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>● no switchport - To set the interface to the routed-interface status and to erase all Layer 2 configurations.</li></ul>

---

<b>Mode</b>	Interface Configuration Mode.
-------------	-------------------------------

This command is applicable in PORT Interface Mode.

---

## sntp

---

<b>Command Objective</b>	This command enters to SNTP configuration mode which allows the user to execute all the commands that supports SNTP configuration mode.
--------------------------	---

---

<b>Syntax</b>	sntp
---------------	------

---

<b>Mode</b>	Global Configuration Mode
-------------	---------------------------

## set sntp client

---

<b>Command</b>	This command either enables or disables SNTP client module.
<b>Objective</b>	
<b>Syntax</b>	<code>set sntp client {enabled   disabled}</code>
<b>Parameter</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>&gt; <code>enabled</code> - Enables SNTP client module and sends a request to the host for time synchronization.</li> <li>&gt;</li> <li>&gt; <code>disabled</code> - Disables SNTP client module and no request is sent to the host for time synchronization.</li> <li>&gt;</li> </ul>
<b>Mode</b>	SNTP Configuration Mode

---

### `set sntp client port`

---

<b>Command</b>	This command sets the listening port for SNTP client which refers to a port on a server that is waiting for a client connection. The value ranges between 1 and 65535.
<b>Objective</b>	The no form of this command deletes the listening port for SNTP client and sets the default value.
<b>Syntax</b>	<code>set sntp client port &lt;integer(1-65535)&gt;</code>

---

---

no sntp client port

---

<b>Mode</b>	SNTP Configuration Mode
-------------	-------------------------

---

**set sntp client time-zone**

**Command Objective** This command sets the system time zone with respect to UTC.

The no form of command resets the system time zone to GMT.

---

**Syntax**                    `set sntp client time-zone <UTC-offset value as (+HH:MM  
/-HH:MM)(+00:00 to +14:00)/ (-00:00 to -12:00)>`

Eg: `+05:30`

no sntp client time-zone

---

**Parameter**                    ● `+/ -` - Sets the client time zone as after or before UTC. Plus indicates forward time zone and minus indicates backward time zone.

**Description**                    ● `UTC-offset value` as - Sets the UTC offset value in hours

- `+00:00 to +14:00`
- `-00:00 to -12:00`

>

---

<b>Mode</b>	SNTP Configuration Mode
-------------	-------------------------

---

`set sntp client clock-summer-time`

<b>Command</b>	This command enables the DST (Daylight Saving Time). DST is a system of setting clocks ahead so that both sunrise and sunset occur at a later hour. The effect is additional daylight in the evening. Many countries observe DST, although most have their own rules and regulations for when it begins and ends. The dates of DST may change from year to year.
----------------	--

The no form of this command disables the Daylight Saving Time.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>set sntp client clock-summer-time &lt;week-day-month,hh:mm&gt;</code> <code>&lt;week-day-month,hh:mm&gt;</code>
---------------	--

Eg: `set sntp client clock-summer-time First-Sun-Mar,05:10`  
`Second-Sun-Nov,06:10`

`no sntp client clock summer-time`

---

<b>Parameter</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>● week-day-month - The list is given below:</li></ul>
<b>Description</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>■ <code>week</code> - First, Second, Third, Fourth or Last week of month.</li><li>■ <code>day</code> - Sunday, Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday, Friday,</li></ul>

or Saturday.

- **month** - /January, February, March, April, May, June, July, August, September, October, November, or December.
- **hh:mm** - Time in hours and minutes

---

<b>Mode</b>	SNTP Configuration Mode
-------------	-------------------------

---

### **set sntp unicast-server**

---

**Command Objective** This command configures SNTP unicast-server.

The no form of this command deletes the sntp unicast server attributes and sets to default value

---

**Syntax**            `set sntp unicast-server {ipv4 <ucast_addr> | ipv6 <ip6_addr> | domain-name <string(64)>} [port <integer(1-65535)>]`

`no sntp unicast-server {ipv4 <ucast_addr> | ipv6 <ip6_addr> | domain-name <string(64)>}`

---

**Parameter Description**        ● `ipv4 <ucast_addr>` - Sets the address type of the unicast-server as Internet Protocol Version 4.

- `ipv6 <ip6_addr>` - Sets the address type of the unicast server as Internet Protocol Version 6.
- `domain-name <string(64)>` - Sets the domain name for the unicast server. This value is a string with the maximum size as 64.
- `port <integer(1-65535)>` - Selects the port identifier numbers in the selected server. This value ranges between 1 and 65535.

---

<b>Mode</b>	SNTP Configuration Mode
-------------	-------------------------

---

## show sntp clock

---

<b>Command</b>	This command displays the current time.
<b>Objective</b>	

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<a href="#">show sntp clock</a>
---------------	---------------------------------

---

---

<b>Mode</b>	User / Privileged EXEC Mode
-------------	-----------------------------

---

## show sntp status

---

<b>Command</b>	This command displays SNTP status.
----------------	------------------------------------

---

---

## Objective

---

**Syntax**                    [show sntp status](#)

---

**Mode**                    User / Privileged EXEC Mode

---

## [clock set](#)

---

### Command Objective

This command manages the system clock.

---

### Syntax

```
clock set hh:mm:ss <day (1-31)>
{january|february|march|april|may|june|july|august|september|october|no
vember|december} <year (2000 - 2035)>
```

---

### Parameter

### Description

- **hh:mm:ss** - Sets the current time. The format is hour, minutes, and seconds.
- **<day (1-31)>** - Sets the current day. It ranges between 1 and 31.
- **january** - Sets the month as January.
- **february** - Sets the month as February
- **march** - Sets the month as March
- **april** - Sets the month as April

- `may` - Sets the month as May
- `june` - Sets the month as June
- `july` - Sets the month as July
- `august` - Sets the month as August
- `september` - Sets the month as September
- `october` - Sets the month as October
- `november` - Sets the month as November
- `december` - Sets the month as December
- `<year (2000 - 2035)>` - Sets the year. It ranges between 2000 and 2035

---

**Mode**

Privileged EXEC Mode

---

**show clock**

---

**Command Objective**

This command displays the system date and time.

---

---

**Syntax**

`show clock`

---

---

**Mode**

Privileged EXEC Mode

---

## [show system information](#)

---

### **Command Objective**

This command displays system information.

---

### **Syntax**

[show system information](#)

---

### **Mode**

Privileged EXEC Mode

---

## [show system utilization](#)

---

### **Command Objective**

This command displays the system utilization.

---

### **Syntax**

[show system utilization](#)

---

### **Mode**

Privileged EXEC Mode

## reboot

---

### Command Objective

This command restarts the switch.

---

### Syntax

reboot

---

### Mode

Privileged EXEC Mode

---

## reboot-flick

---

### Command Objective

This command restarts the switch but not reset PoE.

---

### Syntax

reboot-flick

---

### Mode

Privileged EXEC Mode

## restore-defaults

---

### Command Objective

This command restores default configuration.

---

### Syntax

restore-defaults

---

### Mode

Privileged EXEC Mode

---

## restore-defaults-without-IP

---

### Command Objective

This command restores default configuration without IP.

---

### Syntax

restore-defaults-without-IP

---

### Mode

Privileged EXEC Mode

---

## [show telnet server](#)

---

### **Command Objective**

This command displays the telnet server status.

---

### **Syntax**

[show telnet server](#)

---

### **Mode**

Privileged EXEC Mode

---

## [show http server status](#)

---

### **Command Objective**

This command displays the http server status and HTTP port.

---

### **Syntax**

[show http server status](#)

---

### **Mode**

Privileged EXEC Mode

---

## port speed - duplex

---

### Command Objective

This command configures the speed and duplex operation.

---

### Syntax

`speed { 10 | 100 | 1000 | 10000 } duplex { full | half }`

`no speed`

`no duplex`

---

### Parameter

#### Description

- `10` - Port runs at 10Mbps
- `100` - Port runs at 100Mbps
- `1000` - Port runs at 1000Mbps
- `10000` - Port runs at 10000Mbps
- `full` - Port is in full-duplex mode, that is data simultaneously communicates in both directions.
- `half` - Port is in half-duplex mode, that is data can communicate in both directions, but only in one direction at a time.

`>`

---

### Mode

Interface Configuration

## extended speed

---

### Command Objective

This command enables extended speed on the port.

---

### Syntax

extended speed

---

### Mode

Interface Configuration

---

## negotiation

---

### Command Objective

This command enables auto-negotiation on the interface.

The no form of the command disables auto-negotiation on the interface.

The port in which auto-negotiation is enabled, negotiates with the other end for port properties like speed, duplexity and so one. The normal port uses the port property values configured by the administrator.

---

### Syntax

negotiation

---

---

`no negotiation`

---

<b>Mode</b>	Interface Configuration
-------------	-------------------------

---

`set switch-name`

---

<b>Command</b>	
<b>Objective</b>	This command sets the name of the switch.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>set switch-name &lt;switchname&gt;</code>
---------------	---

---

<b>Mode</b>	Global Configuration Mode
-------------	---------------------------

---

`set system description`

---

<b>Command Objective</b>	
	This command configures the system description.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>set system description &lt;switchname&gt;</code>
---------------	--

---

---

---

---

**Mode**

Global Configuration Mode

---

---

**set ip http**

---

**Command Objective**

This command enables/disables HTTP in the switch.

---

---

**Syntax**

`set ip http {enable | disable}`

---

---

**Parameter****Description**

- `enable` - Enables HTTP in the switch.
  - `disable` - Disables HTTP in the switch.
- 

**Mode**

Global Configuration Mode

---

---

**ip telnet service**

---

**Command Objective**

This command enables the telnet service in the system.

---

---

The no form of this command disables the telnet service.

---

**Syntax**

ip telnet service

no ip telnet service

---

**Mode**

Global Configuration Mode

---

**firmware upgrade**

---

**Command Objective**

This command performs firmware upgrade using TFTP from a remote location.

---

**Syntax**

firmware upgrade { tftp://ip-address/filename} {flash:normal | flash:fallback} image <1-2>

---

**Mode**

Privileged EXEC Mode

---

## [save](#)

---

### **Command Objective**

This command copies variables from the running configuration to the startup configuration file in NVRAM, where the running-config is the current configuration in the router and the startup config is the configuration that is loaded when the switch boots up.

---

### **Syntax**

[save](#)

---

### **Mode**

Privileged EXEC Mode

---

## [copy startup-config](#)

---

### **Command Objective**

This command copies a file from a source remote site /flash to a destination remote site/flash. The entire copying process takes several minutes and differs from protocol to protocol and from network to network.

---

### **Syntax**

[copy startup-config {flash: filename | tftp://ip-address/filename}](#)

---

### **Parameter**

- [tftp://ip-address/filename](#) - Configures the TFTP details for

<b>Description</b>	taking back up of initial configuration in TFTP server.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ <code>ip-address</code> - The IP address or host name of the server.</li> <li>■ <code>filename</code> - The name of the file in which the initial configuration should be stored. Filenames and directory names are case sensitive</li> </ul>
<b>Mode</b>	Privileged EXEC Mode

---

## copy - startup-config

---

<b>Command Objective</b>	This command copies the configuration or system logs from a remote site to flash.
--------------------------	---

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>copy { tftp://ip-address/filename startup-config   flash: filename startup-config }</code>
---------------	--

---

<b>Parameter</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● <code>tftp://ip-address/filename startup-config</code> - Configures the address from which the file is to be copied and the file name from which configuration is to be copied. This option configures the TFTP server details Filenames and directory names are case sensitive</li> </ul>
<b>Description</b>	>

---

**Mode**

Privileged EXEC Mode

---

**copy**

---

**Command Objective**

This command copies a file.

---

**Syntax**

```
copy { tftp://ip-address/filename | flash:  
filename} { tftp://ip-address/filename | flash: filename | filename}
```

---

**Parameter**

- `tftp://ip-address/filename | flash: filename` - Configures the address from which the file is to be copied and the file name from which configuration is to be copied. This option configures the TFTP server details Filenames and directory names are case sensitive.

>

---

**Mode**

Privileged EXEC Mode

---

**copy logs**

---

**Command Objective**

This command writes the system logs to a remote site.

---

**Syntax**

`copy logs { tftp://ip-address/filename }`

---

**Parameter**

- `tftp://ip-address/filename` - Configures the address from which the file is to be copied and the file name from which configuration is to be copied. This option configures the TFTP server details. Filenames and directory names are case sensitive.

>

---

**Mode**

Privileged EXEC Mode

---

**show activepartition**

---

**Command Objective**

This command displays the active image partition.

---

**Syntax**

`show activepartition`

---

**Mode**

Privileged EXEC Mode

---

## boot system

---

**Command Objective**

This command Set system boot image partition.

---

**Syntax**

boot system { image1 | image2 }

---

**Mode**

Privileged EXEC Mode

---

---

## show current running-config

---

**Command Objective**

This command displays the currently operating configuration in the system.

---

**Syntax**

show current running-config

---

**Mode**

Privileged EXEC Mode

---

---

```
show mab debug_log [remove]
```

---

**Command Objective**

This command displays mab debug\_log.

---

**Syntax**

```
show mab debug_log [remove]
```

---

**Parameter****Description**

- `remove` - Delete log files.

---

**Mode**

Privileged EXEC Mode

---

```
show UBIRecoveryCount
```

---

**Command Objective**

This command displays the UBI recovery count.

---

**Syntax**

```
show UBIRecoveryCount
```

---

**Mode**

Privileged EXEC Mode

---

**reset UBIRecoveryCount****Command Objective**

This command resets the UBI recovery count.

---

**Syntax**

reset UBIRecoveryCount

---

**Mode**

Privileged EXEC Mode

---

**ip http port****Command Objective**

This command set the HTTP port.

---

---

**Syntax**

ip http port <port-number(1-65535)>

---

**Parameter****Description**

- <port-number(1-65535)> - HTTP port.
- 

**Mode**

Global Configuration Mode

---

**ip http session-idle-timeout****Command Objective**

This command set the HTTP session timeout (in minutes) for line disconnection.

---

---

**Syntax**

ip http session-idle-timeout <minutes(0-10000)>

---

**Parameter****Description**

- <minutes(0-10000)> - EXEC timeout value(in minutes).
- 

**Mode**

Global Configuration Mode

---

## cli exec-timeout

---

### Command Objective

This command sets the default EXEC timeout (in minutes) for line disconnection.

---

### Syntax

cli exec-timeout <minutes (0-10000)>

---

### Parameter

### Description

- <minutes(0-10000)> - EXEC timeout value(in minutes).

---

### Mode

Global Configuration Mode

---

## no shutdown switch-instance-shared-port

---

### Command Objective

This command starts Switch Instance Shared Port

Feature(SISP) in the switch. Once SISP is started, interfaces can be mapped to more than one switch instance through appropriate SISP configurations.

---

### Syntax

no shutdown switch-instance-shared-port

---

---

**Mode**

Global Configuration Mode

---

**ping**

---

<b>Command Objective</b>	This command sends echo messages. The Packet Internet Groper (Ping) module is built based on the ICMP echo request and ICMP echo response messages. The network administrator uses this ping on a remote device to verify its presence. Ping involves sending ICMP echo messages repeated and measuring the time between transmission and reception of message. The output displays the time taken for each packet to be transmitted, number of packets transmitted, number of packets received and packet loss percentage.
--------------------------	---

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>ping [ ip ] {IpAddress   hostname } [{repeat count} packet_count (1-10)] [size packet_size (8-5120)] [timeout time_out (1-100)]</code>
---------------	--

---

<b>Parameter</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>● <code>ip</code> - Configures the IP address of the node to be pinged.</li></ul>
------------------	---

---

<b>Description</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>● <code>ipAddress</code> - Configures the source IP address of the node to be pinged.</li><li>● <code>hostname</code> - Configures the name of the host.</li><li>● <code>repeat</code> - Configures number of ping messages.</li></ul>
--------------------	--

- **count** - Configures the number of times the given node address is to be pinged.
- **size packet\_size (8-5120)** - Configures the size of the data portion of the PING PDU. This value ranges between 8 and 5120.
- **timeout time\_out (1-100)** - Configures the time in seconds after which the entity waiting for the ping response times out. The value ranges between 1 and 100.

>

---

<b>Mode</b>	Privileged EXEC Mode
-------------	----------------------

---

## traceroute

---

<b>Command Objective</b>	This command traces route to the destination.
--------------------------	---

---

<b>Syntax</b>	traceroute {<ip-address>   hostname   ipv6 <prefix>} [max-ttl <value (2-255)>]
---------------	---

---

<b>Parameter</b>	● <ip-address> - Configures the destination IP address to which a route has to be traced.
<b>Description</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● &lt;hostname&gt; - Configures the destination IP hostname to which a route has to be traced.</li> <li>● ipv6 &lt;prefix&gt; - Configures the destination IPv6 address to which a route has to be traced.</li> <li>● [max-ttl &lt;short (2-255)&gt;] - Configures the maximum value of</li> </ul>

the TTL field to be filled up in the IP packets used for the trace route.

>

---

<b>Mode</b>	Privileged EXEC Mode
-------------	----------------------

---

## show device temperature

---

<b>Command Objective</b>	This command displays current device temperature.
--------------------------	---

---

---

<b>Syntax</b>	show device temperature
---------------	-------------------------

---

---

<b>Mode</b>	Privileged EXEC Mode
-------------	----------------------

---

## free

---

<b>Command Objective</b>	This command gets a detailed report on the system's memory usage. The free command provides information about the total amount of the physical and swap memory, as well as the free and used memory.
--------------------------	--

---

---

Syntax	free
Mode	Privileged EXEC Mode

---

## mpstat

<b>Command Objective</b>	This command is used to report processor related statistics. It accurately displays the statistics of the CPU usage of the system. It displays information about CPU utilization and performance.
Syntax	mpstat
Mode	Privileged EXEC Mode

---

## clock time source

<b>Command Objective</b>	This command configures the time source of primary clock. The no form of this command resets time source of the primary clock to default time source.
--------------------------	---

---

---

**Syntax**                    `clock time source { ntp | internal-oscillator }`

`no clock time source [{ ntp | internal-oscillator }]`

---

**Parameter**                    ● `ntp` - Primary time source of the system is ntp.

**Description**                    ● `internal-oscillator` - Primary time source of the system is internal-oscillator.

    >

---

**Mode**                    Global Configuration Mode

---

## `clock utc-offset`

**Command Objective**   This command sets the system time zone with respect to UTC.

The no form of command resets the system time zone to GMT.

---

**Syntax**                    `clock utc-offset <offset> Eg: +05:30`

`no clock utc-offset`

---

**Parameter**                    ● `+/-` - Sets the client time zone as after or before UTC. Plus indicates forward time zone and minus indicates backward time

**Description** zone.

- <offset> - Sets the UTC offset value in hours. Current utc-offset value as (+HH:MM /-HH:MM)(+00:00 to +14:00)/(-00:00 to -12:00). Eg: +05:30

>

---

**Mode** Global Configuration Mode

---

### clock set time

**Command Objective** This command configures the time of primary clock.

---

**Syntax** clock set time <time-nanoseconds>

---

**Mode** Global Configuration Mode

---

### show clock properties

**Command Objective** This command displays primary system PTP clock properties.

---

---

**Syntax**                    `show clock properties`

---

**Mode**                    Privileged EXEC Mode

---

# EEE

## eee

---

**Command Objective** This command enables Energy Efficient Ethernet on the specified port.

The no form of the command disables Energy Efficient Ethernet on the specified port.

---

**Syntax** [eee](#)

[no eee](#)

---

**Mode** Interface Configuration Mode

---

## show eee

---

**Command Objective** This command displays the Energy Efficient Ethernet information of each port.

---

**Syntax** [show eee](#)

---

**Mode** Privileged EXEC Mode

---

---

---

## SSL

`show ip http secure server status`

---

<b>Command Objective</b>	This command displays SSL status and configuration information. Information such as HTTP secure server status, http secure server ciphersuite are displayed.
--------------------------	--

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>show ip http secure server status</code>
---------------	--

---

<b>Mode</b>	Privileged EXEC Mode
-------------	----------------------

---

`show ip http session-idle-timeout`

---

<b>Command Objective</b>	This command displays web session timeout value.
--------------------------	--

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>show ip http session-idle-timeout</code>
---------------	--

---

<b>Mode</b>	Privileged EXEC Mode
-------------	----------------------

---

## `ip http secure server`

---

**Command Objective** This command enables the server status to establish the secure layer in the network

The no form of the command disables the server status.

---

**Syntax** `ip http secure server`

`no ip http secure server`

---

**Mode** Global Configuration Mode

---

# SSH

[show ssh-configurations](#)

---

**Command Objective** This command displays the SSH server listening IP address and port information.

---

**Syntax** [show ssh-configurations](#)

---

**Mode** Privileged EXEC Mode

---

[ip ssh server](#)

---

**Command Objective** This command enables the ssh system

The no form of the command disables the ssh system.

---

**Syntax** [ip ssh server](#)

[no ip ssh server](#)

---

**Mode** Global Configuration Mode

---



## POE

`set poe global power threshold`

---

**Command Objective** This command modifies Power Over Ethernet module global power budget in the switch.

---

**Syntax** `set poe global power threshold <value>`

---

**Mode** Global Configuration Mode

`power inline`

---

**Command Objective** This command enables/disables Power Over Ethernet on the specified port to provide power over a copper Ethernet cable to an endpoint or powered device.

---

**Syntax** `power inline { enable | disable }`

---

**Mode** Interface Configuration Mode

## power inline limit

---

<b>Command Objective</b>	This command limits Power Over Ethernet on the specified port to provide power over a copper Ethernet cable to an endpoint or powered device.
--------------------------	---

---

<b>Syntax</b>	power inline limit { auto   <value> }
---------------	---------------------------------------

---

<b>Parameter</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>● <b>auto</b> - automatically and allocates power to the PoE port after device detection if enough power is available.</li></ul>
<b>Description</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>● <b>&lt;value&gt;</b> - The maximum wattage feature limits the power allocated on the port.</li></ul>

>

---

<b>Mode</b>	Interface Configuration Mode
-------------	------------------------------

## power inline priority

---

<b>Command Objective</b>	This command sets the priority of the Power Over Ethernet on the specified port.
--------------------------	--

---

<b>Syntax</b>	power inline priority { critical   high   medium   low }
---------------	--

- 
- Parameter**
- `critical` - Sets the Power Over Ethernet port priority to critical
- Description**
- `high` - Sets the Power Over Ethernet port priority to high
  - `medium` - Sets the Power Over Ethernet port priority to medium
  - `low` - Sets the Power Over Ethernet port priority to low

>

---

<b>Mode</b>	Interface Configuration Mode
-------------	------------------------------

---

### `show power detail`

---

<b>Command Objective</b>	This command displays the Power Over Ethernet power supply status information such as PoE Global admin state, PSE operational status and Maximum power supply.
--------------------------	--

---

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>show power detail</code>
---------------	--------------------------------

---

---

<b>Mode</b>	Privileged EXEC Mode
-------------	----------------------

---

### `show power inline`

---

<b>Command Objective</b>	This command displays the Power Over Ethernet power
--------------------------	---

---

---

supply status information of each pse.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	show power inline [{<interface-type> <interface-id>}]
---------------	---

---

<b>Parameter</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>● &lt;interface-type&gt; - Displays the information about the specified type of interface. The interface can be:</li></ul>
------------------	--

<b>Description</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>■ <b>gigabitethernet</b> – A version of LAN standard architecture that supports data transfer up to 1 Gigabit per second.</li><li>● &lt;interface-id&gt; - Displays the information about the specified interface identifier. This is a unique value that represents the specific interface. This value is a combination of slot number and port number separated by a slash. For Example: 0/1 represents that the slot number is 0 and port number is 1.</li></ul>
--------------------	---

>

---

<b>Mode</b>	Privileged EXEC Mode
-------------	----------------------

---

## PD Lifeguard

`set pdlg`

---

**Command Objective** This command enables/disables PD Lifeguard module in the switch.

---

**Syntax** `set pdlg {enable | disable}`

---

**Mode** Global Configuration Mode

---

`set pdlg port`

---

**Command Objective** This command enables/disables PD Lifeguard module on the specified port.

---

**Syntax** `set pdlg port <integer(1-48)> {enable | disable}`

---

**Mode** Global Configuration Mode

---

`set pdlg port - mode`

---

<b>Command Objective</b>	This command selects PD Lifeguard mode on the specified port.
--------------------------	---

---

<b>Syntax</b>	set pdlg port <integer(1-48)> mode { auto   force-ping }
---------------	--

---

<b>Parameter</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>● <code>auto</code> - PD reachability is judged by LLDP packet (priority) or ping IP test.</li></ul>
<b>Description</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>● <code>force-ping</code> - PD reachability is judged via ping IP test.</li></ul>

>

---

<b>Mode</b>	Global Configuration Mode
-------------	---------------------------

## set pdlg port - ping ip

---

<b>Command Objective</b>	This command sets PD Lifeguard ping IP Address on the specified port.
--------------------------	---

---

<b>Syntax</b>	set pdlg port <integer(1-48)> ping ip <ucast_addr>
---------------	--

---

<b>Mode</b>	Global Configuration Mode
-------------	---------------------------

## set pdlg port - ping interval

---

**Command Objective** This command sets PD Lifeguard ping IP Interval on the specified port.

---

**Syntax** set pdlg port <integer(1-48)> ping interval <integer(1-3600)>

---

**Mode** Global Configuration Mode

## set pdlg port - ping max-try

---

**Command Objective** This command sets PD Lifeguard ping IP max count on the specified port.

---

**Syntax** set pdlg port <integer(1-48)> ping max-try <integer(1-255)>

---

**Mode** Global Configuration Mode

## set pdlg port - reboot interval

---

**Command Objective** This command sets PD Lifeguard reboot interval between disabling and enabling the specified port.

---

**Syntax**                    `set pdlg port <integer(1-48)> reboot interval <integer(1-600)>`

---

**Mode**                    Global Configuration Mode

---

`set pdlg port - reboot max-try`

**Command Objective**    This command sets PD Lifeguard reboot PD max retry count on the specified port.

---

**Syntax**                    `set pdlg port <integer(1-48)> reboot max-try <integer(0-20)>`

---

**Mode**                    Global Configuration Mode

---

`set pdlg port - reboot refresh`

**Command Objective**    This command resets PD Lifeguard reboot retry count on the specified port.

---

**Syntax**                    `set pdlg port <integer(1-48)> reboot refresh`

---

<b>Mode</b>	Global Configuration Mode
-------------	---------------------------

---

**set pdlg port - reboot**

---

<b>Command Objective</b>	This command sets PD Lifeguard reboot allowed or denied on the specified port.
--------------------------	--

---

---

<b>Syntax</b>	set pdlg port <integer(1-48)> reboot {allow   deny}
---------------	---

---

---

<b>Parameter</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>allow</b> – allow reboot (reboot + system log).</li></ul>
------------------	--

---

---

<b>Description</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>deny</b> – deny reboot (system log only).</li></ul>
--------------------	--

---

---

<b>Mode</b>	Global Configuration Mode
-------------	---------------------------

---

**set pdlg reboot port**

---

<b>Command Objective</b>	This command restarts the specified PoE port.
--------------------------	---

---

---

<b>Syntax</b>	set pdlg reboot port <integer(1-48)>
---------------	--------------------------------------

---

---

<b>Mode</b>	Global Configuration Mode
-------------	---------------------------

---

**set pdlg port - pd-boot-time**

---

**Command Objective** This command sets PD Lifeguard PD boot up time.

---

**Syntax**                    `set pdlg port <integer(1-48)> pd-boot-time <integer(50-1200)>`

---

**Parameter**                • `pd-boot-time <integer(50-1200)>` – The duration waiting for

**Description**                LLDP signal when first switches to auto mode. The reboot max retry value can be set from 50 to 1200. (0 means unlimited)

---

<b>Mode</b>	Global Configuration Mode
-------------	---------------------------

---

**show pdlg port**

---

**Command Objective** This command shows PD Lifeguard per port status.

---

**Syntax**                    `show pdlg port <integer(1-48)>`

---

<b>Mode</b>	Privileged EXEC Mode
-------------	----------------------

---

show pdlg detail

**Command Objective** This command shows PD Lifeguard status in detail.

<b>Syntax</b>	<a href="#">show pdlg detail</a>
<b>Mode</b>	Privileged EXEC Mode

# Link Aggregation

[no shutdown port-channel](#)

---

<b>Command Objective</b>	This command starts and enables LA feature in the switch and allocates required memory to the LA module. The LA feature is made available in the switch only if the LA is enabled in the switch.
--------------------------	--

LA feature allows to aggregate individual point-to-point links into a port channel group, so that the capacity and availability of the communications channel between devices are increased using the existing interface technology.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<a href="#">no shutdown port-channel</a>
---------------	--

---

<b>Mode</b>	Global Configuration Mode.
-------------	----------------------------

[lacp system-priority](#)

---

<b>Command Objective</b>	This command configures the LACP priority associated with actor's system ID.
--------------------------	--

The switch with the lowest LACP decides the standby and active links in the LA.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>lacp system-priority &lt;short(0-65535)&gt;</code>
	<code>no lacp system-priority</code>
<b>Mode</b>	Global Configuration Mode.

---

## [port-channel load-balance](#)

---

<b>Command Objective</b>	This command configures the load balancing policy for all port channels created in the switch
<b>Syntax</b>	<code>port-channel load-balance {src-mac   dest-mac   arc-dest-mac   src-ip   dest-ip   src-dest-ip   dest-l4-port   src-l4-port}</code>
<b>Parameter</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li><code>src-mac</code> - Distributes the load based on the source MAC address. The bits of the source MAC address in the packet are used to select the port in which the traffic should flow. Packets from different hosts use different ports in the channel, but packets from the same host use the same port.</li><li><code>dest-mac</code> - Distributes the load based on the destination host MAC address. The bits of the destination MAC address in the packet are used to select the port in which the traffic should flow. Packets to the same destination are sent on the same port, but packets to different destinations are sent on different ports in the</li></ul>
<b>Description</b>	

---

channel

- **src-dest-mac** - Distributes the load based on the source and destination MAC address. The bits of the source and destination MAC address in the packet are used to select the port in which the traffic should flow.
- **src-ip** - Distributes the load based on the source IP address. The bits of the source IP address in the packet are used to select the port in which the traffic should flow.
- **dest-ip** - Distributes the load based on the destination IP address. The bits of the destination IP address in the packet are used to select the port in which the traffic should flow.
- **src-dest-ip** - Distributes the load based on the source and destination IP address. The bits of the source and destination IP address in the packet are used to select the port in which the traffic should flow.
- **dest-l4-port** - Distributes the load based on the destination Layer 4 port. The bits of the destination Layer 4 port in the packet are used to select the port in which the traffic should flow.
- **src-l4-port** - Distributes the load based on the source Layer 4 port. The bits of the source Layer 4 port in the packet are used to select the port in which the traffic should flow.

---

<b>Mode</b>	Global Configuration Mode.
-------------	----------------------------

---

## channel-group

---

**Command Objective** This command adds the port as a member of the specified port channel that is already created in the switch.

The no form of the command deletes the aggregation of the port from all port channels.

---

**Syntax**

```
channel-group <channel-group-number(1-8)> Mode { on |  
active | passive }  
  
no channel-group
```

---

**Parameter Description**

- `<channel-group-number(1-8)>` - Adds the port as a member of the specified port channel. This is a unique value that represents the specific port-channel created. This value ranges from 1 to 8.
- `Mode` - Configures the LACP activity for the port:
  - `active` - Starts LACP negotiation un-conditionally.
  - `passive` - Starts LACP negotiation only when LACP packet is received from peer.
  - `on` - Forces the interface to channel without LACP. This is equivalent to manual aggregation.

---

**Mode**

Interface Configuration Mode (Physical Interface Mode)

This command is applicable in PORT Interface Mode.

---

## lacp timeout

---

<b>Command Objective</b>	This command configures the LACP timeout period within which LACPDUs should be received on a port to avoid timing out of the aggregated link.
	The no form of the command sets the LACP timeout period to its default value.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	lacp timeout {long   short }
	no lacp timeout

---

<b>Parameter Description</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>● <b>long</b> - Configures the LACP timeout period as 90 seconds. The LACP PDU is sent every 30 seconds.</li><li>● <b>short</b> - Configures the LACP timeout period as 3 seconds. The LACP PDU is sent every second.</li></ul>
------------------------------	---

---

<b>Mode</b>	Interface Configuration Mode (Physical Interface Mode)
	This command is applicable in VLAN Interface Mode.

## show etherchannel

---

<b>Command Objective</b>	This command displays Etherchannel information for all port-channel groups created in the switch. This information contains admin and oper status of port-channel module, and status of protocol operate Mode for each group.
--------------------------	---

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>show etherchannel [[channel-group-number] { detail   load-balance   port   port-channel   summary   protocol}]</code>
---------------	---

---

<b>Parameter</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>● <code>channel-group-number</code> - Displays Etherchannel information for the specified port-channel group. This is a unique value that represents the specific port-channel created. This value ranges from 1 to 8.</li></ul>
<b>Description</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>● <code>detail</code> - Displays detailed Etherchannel information. The information contains admin and oper status of port channel module, LACP system priority, status of protocol operate Mode for each group, port details for each group and port channel details. The port details contain port state, group to which the port belongs, port Mode, aggregation state, port-channel ID, pseudo port-channel ID, admin key, oper key, port number, port state, and LACP port-priority, wait-time, port identifier, activity, and timeout. The port channel details contain port channel ID, number of member ports, ID of hot standby port, port state, status of protocol operate Mode, aggregator MAC and default port ID.</li><li>● <code>load-balance</code> - Displays the load balancing policy applied for each port-channel group.</li><li>● <code>port</code> - Displays the status of protocol operate Mode and port</li></ul>

details for each group. The port details contain port state, group to which the port belongs, port Mode, aggregation state, port-channel ID, pseudo port-channel ID, admin key, oper key, port number, port state, and LACP port-priority, wait-time, port identifier, activity, and timeout.

- **port-channel** - Displays the admin and oper status of port channel module, and port channel details. The port channel details contain port channel ID, number of member ports, ID of hot standby port, port state, status of protocol operate Mode, aggregator MAC and default port ID.
- **summary** - Displays the admin and oper status of port channel module, number of channel groups used, number of aggregators, group IDs, and port channel ID, status of protocol operate Mode and member ports for each group.
- **protocol** - Displays the status of protocol operate Mode for each port-channel group.

---

Mode	Privileged EXEC Mode
------	----------------------

---

# Mirror

## monitor session - destination

---

### Command Objective

This command configures a destination port for a mirroring session.

The no form of the command removes the destination port configuration of the mirroring session.

---

### Syntax

```
monitor session <session-id (1-3)> destination { interface  
<interface-type> <interface-id>} [allow-ingress]
```

```
no monitor session <session-id (1-3)> destination  
{ interface<interface-type> <interface-id>} [allow-ingress]
```

---

<b>Parameter</b>	● <b>session-id</b> - Specifies the index of the mirroring session. This value ranges between 1 and 3.
<b>Description</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>● <b>interface</b> - Specifies the destination port for the mirroring session.</li><li>■ <b>&lt;interface-type&gt;</b> - Interface type. This can be: GigabitEthernet or Port Channel.</li><li>■ <b>&lt;interface-id&gt;</b> – Interface identifier. This is a combination of slot number and port number.</li><li>● <b>allow-ingress</b>- Allow Packets Ingress to Destination Port.</li></ul>

---

<b>Mode</b>	Global Configuration Mode
-------------	---------------------------

---

## monitor session - source

---

### Command Objective

This command configures a source port / remote VLAN for a mirroring session.

The no form of the command removes the source port / remote VLAN configuration of the mirroring session.

---

### Syntax

```
monitor session <session-id (1-3)> { source { interface  
<interface-type> <interface-id> [{ rx | tx | both }] }}}
```

```
no monitor session <session-id (1-3)> { source{interface  
<interface-type> <interface-id> [{rx|tx|both}]}}
```

---

### Parameter Description

- **session-id** - Configures the session number that is used to identify a session.
- **interface** - Configures the source interface whose traffic to be mirrored. The details to be provided are:
  - **<interface-type>** - Sets the type of interface. The interface can be:

- ◆ **gigabitethernet** – A version of LAN standard architecture that supports data transfer up to 1 Gigabit per second.
- **<interface-id>** - Sets the interface identifier. This is a unique value that represents the specific interface. This value is a combination of slot number and port number separated by a slash.
- **rx** - Mirrors received traffic
- **tx** - Mirrors transmitted traffic
- **both** - Specifies the traffic direction to monitor. If the traffic direction is not specified, both transmitted and received traffic is mirrored.

---

<b>Mode</b>	Global Configuration Mode
-------------	---------------------------

---

## no monitor session

---

### Command Objective

This command is used to remove the mirroring configuration.

---

### Syntax

`no monitor session { session-id (1-3)}`

---

- **session-id** - Specifies the index of the mirroring session.

### Parameter

### Description

---

<b>Mode</b>	Global Configuration Mode
-------------	---------------------------

---

## show monitor

---

### Command Objective

This command displays the mirroring information present in the system.

---

### Syntax

`show monitor { session <session-id (1-3)> | all } [detail]`

---

### Parameter

- `<session-id (1-3)>` - Displays the mirroring information for the specified index of the mirroring session.

### Description

- `all` - Displays the mirroring information of all the sessions.
- `detail` - Displays the detailed information regarding the session.

---

<b>Mode</b>	Global Configuration Mode
-------------	---------------------------

---

# STP

## spanning-tree

---

**Command Objective** This command enables the spanning tree operation in the switch for the selected spanning tree Mode.

Spanning tree operation provides path redundancy while preventing undesirable loops in the network that are created by multiple active paths between stations. It logically breaks such loops and prevents looping traffic from clogging the network.

The no form of this command disables the spanning tree operation in the switch. The spanning tree operation is automatically enabled in the switch once the spanning tree Mode is changed.

---

 The spanning tree operation can be enabled in the switch only if the spanning tree functionality is not shut down in the switch. The type of spanning tree Mode should be set if the functionality is already shutdown.

---

**Syntax** [spanning-tree](#)

[no spanning-tree](#)

---

**Mode** Global Configuration Mode

## spanning-tree mode

---

<b>Command Objective</b>	This command sets the type of spanning tree to be executed, enables spanning tree operation, and starts spanning tree functionality in the switch. The current selected type of spanning tree is enabled, and the existing spanning tree type is disabled in the switch.
--------------------------	--

---

<b>Syntax</b>	spanning-tree mode {mst rst}
---------------	------------------------------

---

<b>Parameter</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>● <b>mst</b> - Configures the switch to execute MSTP for preventing undesirable loops. MSTP configures spanning tree on per VLAN basis or multiple VLANs per spanning tree. The Mode cannot be set as mst if the base bridge Mode is configured as transparent bridging.</li><li>● <b>rst</b> - Configures the switch to execute RSTP for preventing undesirable loops. RSTP provides rapid recovery of connectivity following the failure of a bridge/bridge port or a LAN</li></ul>
------------------	---

>

---

<b>Mode</b>	Global Configuration Mode
-------------	---------------------------

---

## spanning-tree transmit hold-count

---

**Command Objective** This command sets the transmit hold-count value for the switch. The transmit hold count value is a counter that is used to limit the maximum transmission rate of the switch and to avoid flooding. This value specifies the maximum number of packets that can be sent in a given hello time interval. This value ranges between 1 and 10.

The no form of this command sets the transmit hold-count to its default value. The transmit hold-count is changed to its default value even if the spanning tree Mode is changed.



The transmit hold-count value can be configured in the switch, only if the spanning tree functionality is not shut down in the switch. The type of spanning tree Mode should be set if the functionality is already shutdown.

---

**Syntax**

spanning-tree transmit hold-count <value (1-10)>

no spanning-tree transmit hold-count

---

**Parameter**

- **hold-count** - This value specifies the maximum number of

**Description**

packets that can be sent in a given hello time interval. This value ranges between 1 and 10.

>

---

**Mode**

Global Configuration Mode

## spanning-tree forward-time

---

**Command Objective** This command configures the forward timer of the spanning tree and the no form of the command sets the forward timer to the default value. The forward timer controls the speed at which a port changes its spanning tree state from Blocking state to Forwarding state. The timer value ranges between 4 and 30 seconds.



The values configured for the spanning tree forward timers should satisfy the following conditions:

$$2^* (\text{forward-time} - 1) \geq \text{max-age}, \text{ and } \text{max-age} \geq 2^* (\text{hello-time} + 1)$$

This command is a standardized implementation of the existing command, spanning-tree timers. It operates similar to the existing command.

---

### Syntax

`spanning-tree forward-time <seconds(4-30)>`

`no spanning-tree forward-time`

---

### Mode

Global Configuration Mode

---

## spanning-tree max-age

---

**Command Objective** This command configures the max-age timer of the spanning tree. The max-age timer denotes the time (in seconds) after which the spanning tree protocol information learnt from the network on any port will be discarded. The timer value ranges between 6 and 40 seconds.

The no form of the command sets the max-age timer to the default value.

---

☞ The values configured for the spanning tree forward timers should satisfy the following conditions:

$$2 * (\text{forward-time} - 1) \geq \text{max-age}, \text{ and } \text{max-age} \geq 2 * (\text{hello-time} + 1)$$

This command is a standardized implementation of the existing command, spanning-tree timers. It operates similar to the existing command.

---

**Syntax** `spanning-tree max-age <seconds(6-40)>`

`no spanning-tree max-age`

---

**Mode** Global Configuration Mode

## [spanning-tree hello-time](#)

---

**Command Objective** This command configures the spanning tree hello time.

The no form of this command resets the hello time to its default value.

The hello time represents the time interval (in seconds) between two successive configuration BPUs generated by the switch on the port. This value is either 1 or 2 seconds. This value is applied to all active MSTIs.

---

**Syntax** [spanning-tree hello-time<value\(1-2\)>](#)

[no spanning-tree hello-time](#)

---

**Mode** Global Configuration Mode

---

## [spanning-tree mst forward-time](#)

---

**Command Objective** This command configures the forward timer of the spanning tree and the no form of the command sets the forward timer to the default value. The forward timer controls the speed at which a port changes its spanning tree state from Blocking state to Forwarding state. The timer value ranges between 4 and 30 seconds.

---



The values configured for the spanning tree forward timers should satisfy the following conditions:

$$2 * (\text{forward-time} - 1) \geq \text{max-age}, \text{ and } \text{max-age} \geq 2 * (\text{hello-time} + 1)$$

This command is a standardized implementation of the existing command, `spanning-tree timers`. It operates similar to the existing command.

The STP forward timers can be configured in the switch, only if the spanning tree functionality is not shut down in the switch. The type of spanning tree Mode should be set if the functionality is already shutdown.

---

#### Syntax

`spanning-tree mst forward-time <seconds(4-30)>`

`no spanning-tree mst forward-time`

---

#### Mode

Global Configuration Mode

---

## [`spanning-tree mst max-age`](#)

---

<b>Command Objective</b>	This command configures the max-age timer of the spanning tree. The max-age timer denotes the time (in
--------------------------	--

---

---

seconds) after which the spanning tree protocol information learnt from the network on any port will be discarded. The timer value ranges between 6 and 40 seconds.

The no form of the command sets the max-age timer to the default value.



The values configured for the spanning tree forward timers should satisfy the following conditions:

$$2^* (\text{forward-time} - 1) \geq \text{max-age}, \text{ and } \text{max-age} \geq 2^* (\text{hello-time} + 1)$$

This command is a standardized implementation of the existing command, spanning-tree timers. It operates similar to the existing command.

The STP forward timers can be configured in the switch, only if the spanning tree functionality is not shut down in the switch. The type of spanning tree Mode should be set if the functionality is already shutdown.

---

**Syntax**

[spanning-tree mst max-age <seconds\(6-40\)>](#)

[no spanning-tree mst max-age](#)

---

**Mode**

Global Configuration Mode

## [spanning-tree mst hello-time](#)

---

**Command Objective** This command configures the spanning tree hello time.

The no form of this command resets the hello time to its default value.

The hello time represents the time interval (in seconds) between two successive configuration BPDUs generated by the switch on the port. This value is either 1 or 2 seconds. This value is applied to all active MSTIs.



This command can be executed successfully, only if the spanning tree functionality is not shut down in the switch. The type of spanning tree Mode should be set as mst.

---

**Syntax**

[spanning-tree mst hello-time<value\(1-2\)>](#)

[no spanning-tree mst hello-time](#)

---

**Mode**

Global Configuration Mode / PORT Interface Mode

---

## [clear spanning-tree counters](#)

---

<b>Command Objective</b>	This command deletes all bridge and port level spanning tree statistics information.
--------------------------	--

For RSTP, the information contains number of:

- Transitions to forwarding state
- RSTP BPDU count received / transmitted
- Config BPDU count received / transmitted
- TCN BPDU count received / transmitted
- Invalid BPDU count transmitted
- Port protocol migration count

For MSTP, the information contains number of:

- Port forward transitions
- Port received BPDUs
- Port transmitted BPDUs
- Port invalid BPDUs received
- Port protocol migration count
- BPDUs sent / received for each MSTI



The statistics information can be deleted, only if the spanning tree functionality is not shut down in the switch. The type of spanning tree Mode should be set if the functionality is already shutdown.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>clear spanning-tree [mst &lt;instance-id&gt;] counters[interface &lt;interface-type&gt; &lt;interface-id&gt;]</code>
---------------	--

---

<b>Parameter</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● <b>mst &lt;instance-id&gt;</b> - Clears the statistical counters specific to the MSTP instance already created in the switch. This value ranges between 1 and 64. This option is applicable, only if the spanning tree Mode is set as mst.</li> </ul>
<b>Description</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● <b>interface</b> - Clears all port-level spanning-tree statistics information for the given port.</li> <li>■ <b>&lt;interface-type&gt;</b> - Clears all port-level spanning-tree statistics information for the specified type of interface. The interface can be: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◆ <b>gigabitethernet</b> – A version of LAN standard architecture that supports data transfer up to 1 Gigabit per second.</li> <li>◆ <b>port-channel</b> – Logical interface that represents an aggregator which contains several ports aggregated together.</li> </ul> </li> <li>■ <b>&lt;interface-id&gt;</b> - Clears all port-level spanning-tree statistics information for the specified interface identifier. This is a unique value that represents the specific interface. This value is a combination of slot number and port number separated by a slash. For Example: 0/1 represents that the slot number is 0 and port number is 1. Only port-channel ID is provided, for interface type port-channel. For Example: 1 represents port-channel ID.</li> </ul>

>

---

<b>Mode</b>	Global Configuration Mode
-------------	---------------------------

---

[spanning-tree priority](#)

---

<b>Command Objective</b>	This command configures the priority value that is assigned to the switch.
	The no form of this command resets the priority to its default value. The priority value is changed to its default value even if the spanning tree Mode is changed.
	In RSTP, this value is used during the election of root. In MSTP, this value is used during the election of CIST root, CIST regional root and IST root.

---

	The priority value can be configured in the switch, only if the spanning tree functionality is not shut down in the switch. The type of spanning tree Mode should be set if the functionality is already shutdown.
---	--

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>spanning-tree [mst &lt;instance-id&gt;] priority &lt;value(0-61440)&gt;</code>
	<code>no spanning-tree [mst &lt;instance-id(1-64)&gt;] priority</code>

---

<b>Parameter</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>● <code>mst &lt;instance-id&gt;</code> - Configures the ID of MSTP instance already created in the switch. This value ranges between 1 and 64. The special value 4094 can be used only in the switch that supports PBB-TE. This special value represents PTETID that identifies VID used by ESPs. This option is applicable, only if the spanning tree Mode is set as mst.</li></ul>
<b>Description</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>● <code>priority &lt;value(0-61440)&gt;</code> - Configures the priority value for the switch and for the MSTI, in RSTP and MSTP, respectively. This value ranges between 0 and 61440. The value should be set in</li></ul>

---

steps of 4096, that is, you can set the value as 0, 4096, 8192, 12288 and so on.

>

---

<b>Mode</b>	Global Configuration Mode
-------------	---------------------------

---

### spanning-tree mst max-instance

---

<b>Command Objective</b>	This command configures the maximum number of active MSTIs that can be created. This value ranges between 1 and 64.
--------------------------	---

The no form of this command resets maximum MSTP instance value to its default value.

---

	This command can be executed successfully, only if the spanning tree functionality is started and enabled in the switch. The type of spanning tree Mode should be set as mst.
---	---

---

<b>Syntax</b>	spanning-tree mst max-instance <short(1-64)>
---------------	--

no spanning-tree mst max-instance

---

<b>Mode</b>	Global Configuration Mode
-------------	---------------------------

---

---

---

---

## spanning-tree mst root

---

**Command Objective** This command enables BPDU (Bridge Protocol Data Unit) transmission and reception on the interface.

This command is a standardized implementation of the existing command, spanning-tree priority. It operates similar to the existing command.

The no form of the command disables BPDU transmission and reception on the interface.



This command executes only if

- instance is created
- spanning tree Mode is set as mst.

---

### Syntax

spanning-tree mst {instance-id <instance-id(1-64)>} root  
{primary | secondary}

no spanning-tree mst {instance-id <instance-id(1-64)>} root

---

### Parameter

- **instance-id <instance-id(1-64)>** - Configures the ID of MSTP

### Description

instance already created in the switch. This value ranges between 1 and 64. This option is applicable, only if the spanning tree Mode

---

is set as mst.

- **primary** - Sets high enough priority (low value) for the switch so that the switch can be made as the bridge root of the spanning-tree instance. The priority value is set as 24576.
- **secondary** - Sets the switch as a secondary root if the primary root fails. The priority value is set as 28672.

>

---

<b>Mode</b>	Global Configuration Mode
-------------	---------------------------

---

## spanning-tree mst configuration

<b>Command Objective</b>	This command enters into MSTP configuration Mode, where instance specific and MST region configuration can be done.
--------------------------	---

---

	This command can be executed successfully, only if the spanning tree functionality is started and enabled in the switch. The type of spanning tree Mode should be set as mst.
---	---

---

<b>Syntax</b>	spanning-tree mst configuration
---------------	---------------------------------

---

<b>Mode</b>	Global Configuration Mode
-------------	---------------------------

---

## name

---

**Command Objective** This command configures the name for the MST region.

The name is unique and used to identify the specific MST region. Each MST region contains multiple spanning tree instances and runs special instance of spanning tree known as IST to disseminate STP topology information for other STP instances.

The no form of this command resets the name to its default value.

---

**Syntax**                    name <string(optional max Length)>

no name

---

**Mode**                    MSTP Configuration Mode

---

## revision

---

**Command Objective** This command configures the revision number for the MST region. This value ranges between 0 and 65535.

The no form of this command resets the revision number to

---

---

its default value.

---

**Syntax**                    `revision <value(0-65535)>`

no revision

---

**Mode**                    MSTP Configuration Mode

---

### instance

**Command Objective** This command creates an MST instance and maps it to VLANs.

The no form of this command deletes the instance / unmaps specific VLANs from the MST instance.

---

**Syntax**                    `instance <instance-id(1-64 | 4094)> vlan <vlan-range>`

no instance <instance-id (1-64 | 4094)> [vlan <vlan-range>]

---

**Mode**                    MSTP configuration Mode

---

## spanning-tree auto-edge

---

<b>Command Objective</b>	This command enables automatic detection of Edge port parameter of an interface.
	The no form of this command disables automatic detection of Edge port parameter of an interface. The automatic detection of Edge port parameter is disabled, even if the spanning tree Mode is changed.
	Once automatic detection is enabled, the Edge port parameter is automatically detected and set. The port is set as edge port, if no BPDU is received on the port. The port is set as non-edge port, if any BPDU is received.

---

	The automatic detection of Edge port parameter can be configured in the switch, only if the spanning tree functionality is not shut down in the switch. The type of spanning tree Mode should be set if the functionality is already shutdown.
---	--

---

<b>Syntax</b>	spanning-tree auto-edge
---------------	-------------------------

no spanning-tree auto-edge

---

<b>Mode</b>	Interface Configuration Mode
-------------	------------------------------

---

This command is applicable in PORT/PORT-CHANNEL Interface Mode.

---

## spanning-tree - Properties of an interface

**Command Objective** This command configures the port related spanning tree information for all kinds of STPs. This can be applied for any port, in RSTP/MSTP Mode. This command creates port in STP when Automatic Port Create feature is disabled.

The no form of this command resets the port related spanning tree information to its default value. The port related spanning tree information is changed to its default value even if the spanning tree Mode is changed. This command also deletes port in STP when Automatic Port Create feature is disabled.



In STP module, whenever a port is mapped to any context, the corresponding port is created irrespective of whether STP is intended to be enabled on that interface. This leads To STP scaling issues and this problem is solved by having control at STP module on the port entry creation at STP module itself.

---

### Syntax

```
spanning-tree [{cost  
<value(0-20000000)>}|disable|link-type{point-to-point|shared}|port-priority <value(0-240)>}]
```

`no spanning-tree [{cost | disable|link-type|port-priority}]`

---

<b>Parameter</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>● <code>cost &lt;value(0-20000000)&gt;</code> - Configures the port's path cost value that contributes to the path cost of paths containing this particular port. The paths' path cost is used during calculation of shortest path to reach the root. The path cost represents the distance between the root port and designated port. This value ranges between 1 and 20000000. The configured path cost is used, even if the dynamic path cost calculation feature or LAGG speed feature is enabled.</li></ul>
<b>Description</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>● <code>disable</code> - Disables the spanning tree operation on the port. The port does not take part in the execution of spanning tree operation for preventing undesirable loops in the network.</li><li>■ <code>link-type</code> - Configures the link status of the LAN segment attached to the port. The options available are:<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>◆ <code>point-to-point</code> – The port is treated as if it is connected to a point-to-point link.</li><li>◆ <code>shared</code> - The port is treated as if it is using a shared media connection.</li></ul></li><li>● <code>port-priority</code> – 128</li></ul>

`>`

---

<b>Mode</b>	Interface Configuration Mode
-------------	------------------------------

---

This command is applicable in PORT/PORT-CHANNEL Interface Mode.

## spanning-tree mst- Properties of an interface for MSTP

**Command Objective** This command configures the port related spanning tree information for a specified MSTI in a port.

The no form of this command resets the spanning tree information of a port to its default value.



This command can be executed successfully, only if the spanning tree functionality is not shut down in the switch. The type of spanning tree Mode should be set as mst.

### Syntax

```
spanning-tree mst <instance-id(1-64)> { cost  
<value(1-200000000)>| port-priority <value(0-240)> | disable }
```

```
no spanning-tree mst <instance-id(1-64)>{cost|port-priority |  
disable}
```

### Parameter

- `<instance-id(1-64)>` - Configures the ID of MSTP instance already created in the switch. This value ranges between 1 to 64.

### Description

- `cost<value(1-200000000)>` - Configures the port's path cost value that contributes to the path cost of paths containing this particular port. The paths' path cost is used during calculation of shortest path to reach the root. The path cost represents the distance between the root port and designated port. This value ranges between 1 and 200000000. The configured path cost is used, even if the dynamic path cost calculation feature or LAGG speed feature is enabled.

- `port-priority<value(0-240)>` - Configures the priority value

---

assigned to the port. This value is used during port role selection process. This value ranges between 0 and 240. This value should be set in steps of 16, that is, you can set the value as 0, 16, 32, 48, and so on. The MSTP puts the interface with lowest number in forwarding state and blocks all other interfaces, if all interfaces have the same priority value.

- `disable` - Disables the spanning tree operation on the port. The port does not take part in the execution of spanning tree operation for preventing undesirable loops in the network.

>

---

<b>Mode</b>	Interface Configuration Mode
-------------	------------------------------

---

This command is applicable in PORT/PORT-CHANNEL Interface Mode.

### [show spanning-tree - Summary, Blockedports, Pathcost](#)

---

<b>Command Objective</b>	This command displays spanning tree related information available in the switch for the current STP enabled in the switch.  The information contains priority, address and timer details for root and bridge, status of dynamic path cost calculation feature, status of spanning tree function, STP compatibility version used, configured spanning tree Mode, bridge and port level spanning tree statistics information, and details of ports enabled in the switch. The port details contain port ID, port role, port state, port cost, port priority and link type.
--------------------------	--

---

---

☞ This command can be executed successfully, only if the spanning tree functionality is not shut down in the switch. The type of spanning tree Mode should be set if the functionality is already shutdown.

---

**Syntax**                    `show spanning-tree [{ summary | blockedports | pathcost method }] [ switch <context_name>]`

---

**Parameter**                    ● `summary` - Displays the currently used STP, applied path cost method and port details such as port ID, port role, port state and port status.

**Description**                    ● `blockedports` - Displays the list of ports in blocked state and the total number of blocked ports.

                                  ● `pathcost method` - Displays the port path cost method configured for the switch.

                                  ● `switch <context_name>` - Displays the STP related information in the switch, for the specified context. This value represents unique name of the switch context. This value is a string with the maximum size as 32. This parameter is specific to multiple instance feature.

>

---

**Mode**                    Privileged EXEC Mode

---

## show spanning-tree detail

---

**Command Objective** This command displays detailed spanning tree related information of the switch and all ports enabled in the switch.

The information contains status of spanning tree operation, current selected spanning Mode, current spanning tree compatibility version, bridge and root priority, bridge and root addresses, port path cost, port priority, port timers, bridge, and port level spanning tree statistics information, transmit hold-count value, link-type, and status of L2GP, loop guard, BPDU receive, BPDU transmit, restricted TCN, restricted role and port fast features.



This command can be executed successfully, only if the spanning tree functionality is not shut down in the switch. The type of spanning tree Mode should be set if the functionality is already shutdown.

---

### Syntax

show spanning-tree detail [ switch <context\_name>]

---

### Parameter

- `switch <context_name>` - Displays detailed spanning tree

### Description

related information, for the specified context. This value represents unique name of the switch context. This value is a string with the maximum size as 32. This parameter is specific to multiple instance feature.

>

---

### Mode

Privileged EXEC Mode

---

## show spanning-tree active

**Command Objective** This command displays spanning tree related information available in the switch for the current STP enabled in the switch.

The information contains priority, address and timer details for root and bridge, status of dynamic path cost calculation feature, status of spanning tree function, STP compatibility version used, configured spanning tree Mode, bridge and port level spanning tree statistics information, and details of ports enabled in the switch. The port details contain port ID, port role, port state, port cost, port priority and link type.



This command can be executed successfully, only if the spanning tree functionality is not shut down in the switch. The type of spanning tree Mode should be set if the functionality is already shutdown.

---

**Syntax** [show spanning-tree active \[detail\] \[ switch <context\\_name>\]](#)

---

**Parameter** ● [detail](#) - Displays detailed spanning tree related information of the switch and all ports enabled in the switch. The information contains status of spanning tree operation, current selected spanning Mode, current spanning tree compatibility version,

**Description**

---

bridge and root priority, bridge and root addresses, port path cost, port priority, port timers, bridge, and port level spanning tree statistics information, transmit hold-count value, link-type, and status of L2GP, loop guard, BPDU receive, BPDU transmit, restricted TCN, restricted role and port fast features.

- `switch <context_name>` - Displays spanning tree related information available in the switch, for the specified context. This value represents unique name of the switch context. This value is a string with the maximum size as 32. This parameter is specific to multiple instance feature.

>

---

<b>Mode</b>	Privileged EXEC Mode
-------------	----------------------

---

## show spanning-tree interface

---

**Command Objective** This command displays the port related spanning tree information for the specified interface.

The information contains port ID, port role, port state, port cost, port priority and link type.



This command can be executed successfully, only if the spanning tree functionality is not shut down in the switch. The type of spanning tree Mode should be set if the functionality is already shutdown.

---

**Syntax**

```
show spanning-tree interface <interface-type> <interface-id>
[ { cost | priority | portfast | rootcost | restricted-role | restricted-tcn
| state | stats | detail } ]
```

---

<b>Parameter</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>● &lt;<a href="#">interface-type</a>&gt; - Displays the port related spanning tree information for the specified type of interface. The interface can be:<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>■ <a href="#">gigabitethernet</a> – A version of LAN standard architecture that supports data transfer up to 1 Gigabit per second.</li><li>■ <a href="#">port-channel</a> – Logical interface that represents an aggregator which contains several ports aggregated together.</li></ul></li><li>● &lt;<a href="#">interface-id</a>&gt; - Displays the information about the specified interface identifier. This is a unique value that represents the specific interface. This value is a combination of slot number and port number separated by a slash. For Example: 0/1 represents that the slot number is 0 and port number is 1. Only port-channel ID is provided, for interface type port-channel. For Example: 1 represents port-channel ID.</li><li>● <a href="#">cost</a> - Displays the cost of the port or instances assigned to that port.</li><li>● <a href="#">priority</a> - Displays the priority of the port or instances assigned to that port.</li><li>● <a href="#">rootcost</a> - Displays the root cost of the port or instances assigned to that port. The root cost defines the path cost to reach the root bridge.</li><li>● <a href="#">restricted-role</a> - Displays the status of the restricted role feature for the port. This option cannot be executed in the PVRST</li></ul>
------------------	---

---

---

Mode.

- [restricted-tcn](#) - Displays the status of the restricted TCN feature for the port. This option cannot be executed in the PVRST Mode.
  - [state](#) - Displays the state of the port.
  - [stats](#) - Displays the port level spanning tree statistics information.
  - [detail](#) - Displays detailed spanning tree related information for the port. The information contains current selected spanning Mode, bridge and root priority, bridge and root addresses, port path cost, port priority, port timers, bridge and port level spanning tree statistics information, link-type, and status of L2GP, loop guard, BPDU receive, BPDU transmit, restricted TCN, restricted role and port fast features.

>

---

<b>Mode</b>	Privileged EXEC Mode
-------------	----------------------

---

## [show spanning-tree root](#)

---

<b>Command Objective</b>	This command displays the spanning tree root information. The information contains root ID, root path cost, maximum age time, forward delay time and root port, for the RSTP. The information also contains the instance ID for MSTP.
--------------------------	---

---



This command can be executed successfully, only if the spanning tree functionality is not shut down in the switch. The type of spanning tree Mode should be set if the functionality is already shutdown.

---

**Syntax**

```
show spanning-tree root [{ address | cost | forward-time | id |
max-age | port | priority | detail }] [ switch <context_name>]
```

---

**Parameter**

- **address** - Displays the MAC address of the root bridge.
- **cost** - Displays the cost of the root bridge.
- **forward-time** - Displays the forward delay time of the root bridge.
- **id** - Displays the ID of the root bridge.
- **max-age** - Displays the maximum age time of the root bridge.
- **port** - Displays the ID of the root port.
- **priority** - Displays the priority of the root bridge.
- **detail** - Displays the root priority, root address, root cost, root port, forward delay time and maximum age time.
- **switch <context\_name>** - Displays spanning tree root information, for the specified context. This value represents unique name of the switch context. This value is a string with the maximum size as 32. This parameter is specific to multiple instance feature.

>

---

**Mode**

Privileged EXEC Mode

---

---

## show spanning-tree bridge

---

**Command Objective** This command displays the spanning tree bridge information. The information contains bridge ID, hello time, maximum age time, forward delay time and protocol enabled, for the RSTP. The information also contains the instance ID for MSTP.



This command can be executed successfully, only if the spanning tree functionality is not shut down in the switch. The type of spanning tree Mode should be set if the functionality is already shutdown.

---

**Syntax** show spanning-tree bridge [{ address | forward-time | hello-time | id | max-age | protocol | priority | detail }] [ switch <context\_name>]

---

**Parameter** ● [address](#) - Displays the MAC address of the bridge.

**Description** ● [forward-time](#) - Displays the forward delay time of the bridge.  
● [hello-time](#) - Displays the hello time of the bridge.  
● [id](#) - Displays the ID of the bridge.  
● [max-age](#) - Displays the maximum age time of the bridge.  
● [protocol](#) - Displays the protocol currently enabled in the

---

---

bridge.

- [priority](#) - Displays the priority of the bridge.
- [detail](#) - Displays the priority, address, maximum age time and forward delay time for the bridge.
- [switch](#) - Displays spanning tree bridge information, for the specified context. This value represents unique name of the switch context. This value is a string with the maximum size as 32. This parameter is specific to multiple instance feature.

>

---

<b>Mode</b>	Privileged EXEC Mode
-------------	----------------------

---

### [show spanning-tree mst - CIST or specified mst Instance](#)

**Command Objective** This command displays multiple spanning tree information for all MSTIs in the switch.

The information contains MSTI ID, VLAN IDs mapped to the instance, bridge address and priority, root address and priority, IST root address, priority and path cost, forward delay, maximum age, maximum hop count, and port details of interfaces enabled in the switch. The port details contain interface ID, port role, port state, port cost, port priority and port link type.

---

 This command can be executed successfully, only if the spanning tree functionality is not shut down in the switch.

---

The type of spanning tree Mode should be set as mst.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>show spanning-tree mst [&lt;instance-id(1-64   4094)&gt;] [detail] [ switch &lt;context_name&gt;]</code>
<b>Parameter</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>● <code>&lt;instance-id(1-64)&gt;</code> - Displays the multiple spanning tree information for the specified MSTI. This value ranges between 1 to 64.</li></ul>
<b>Description</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>● <code>detail</code> - Displays the detailed multiple spanning tree information for the MSTI. This information contains MSTI ID, VLAN IDs mapped to the instance, bridge address and priority, root address and priority, IST root address, priority and path cost, forward delay, maximum age, maximum hop count, and BPDUs sent and received in the port.</li><li>● <code>switch&lt;context_name&gt;</code> - Displays multiple spanning tree bridge information, for the specified context. This value represents unique name of the switch context. This value is a string with the maximum size as 32. This parameter is specific to multiple instance feature.</li></ul>

>

---

<b>Mode</b>	Privileged EXEC Mode
-------------	----------------------

---

## [show spanning-tree mst configuration](#)

---

<b>Command Objective</b>	This command displays multiple spanning tree instance related information. This information contains the MST
--------------------------	--

---

---

region name, MST region revision, and a list containing MSTI IDs and VLAN IDs mapped to the corresponding MSTI.



This command can be executed successfully, only if the spanning tree functionality is not shut down in the switch. The type of spanning tree Mode should be set as mst.

---

**Syntax**

[show spanning-tree mst configuration \[ switch <context\\_name>\]](#)

---

**Parameter**

- [switch <context\\_name>](#) - Displays multiple spanning tree

**Description**

instance related information, for the specified context. This value represents unique name of the switch context. This value is a string with the maximum size as 32. This parameter is specific to multiple instance feature.

>

---

**Mode**

Privileged EXEC Mode

---

### [show spanning-tree mst - Port Specific Configuration](#)

**Command Objective**

This command displays multiple spanning tree port specific information for the specified port. This information contains interface ID, edge port status, port link type, port hello time, BPDUs sent and received on the port, and instance related details. The instance details contain MSTI ID, MSTI role, MSTI status, MSTI cost and MSTI priority.



This command can be executed successfully, only if the spanning tree functionality is not shut down in the switch. The type of spanning tree Mode should be set as mst.

---

#### Syntax

```
show spanning-tree mst [<instance-id(1-64)>] interface  
<interface-type> <interface-id> [{ stats | hello-time | detail }]
```

---

#### Parameter

- **<instance-id(1-64)>** - Displays the multiple spanning tree port specific information for the specified MSTI. This value ranges between 1 to 64.

#### Description

- **<interface-type>** - Displays the port related spanning tree information for the specified type of interface. The interface can be:
  - **gigabitethernet** – A version of LAN standard architecture that supports data transfer up to 1 Gigabit per second.
  - **port-channel** – Logical interface that represents an aggregator which contains several ports aggregated together.
- **<interface-id>** - Displays the information about the specified interface identifier. This is a unique value that represents the specific interface. This value is a combination of slot number and port number separated by a slash. For Example: 0/1 represents that the slot number is 0 and port number is 1. Only port-channel ID is provided, for interface type port-channel. For Example: 1 represents port-channel ID.
- **stats** - Displays the number of BPDUs sent and received for the MSTIs assigned to the specified interface.

- 
- **hello-time** - Displays the hello time of the MSTIs assigned to the specified interface.
  - **detail** - Displays detailed multiple spanning tree port specific information for the specified interface. The information contains port priority, port cost, root address, priority and cost, IST address, priority and cost, bridge address, priority and cost, forward delay, maximum age, maximum hop count, and BPDUs sent and received.

>

---

<b>Mode</b>	Privileged EXEC Mode
-------------	----------------------

---

## show customer spanning-tree

---

**Command Objective** This command displays the detailed customer spanning tree information.

---

**Syntax** `show customer spanning-tree [cep interface <interface-type><interface-number>] [{ detail [active] | active [detail] }]`

---

**Parameter** ● **<interface-type>** - Displays the port related spanning tree information for the specified type of interface. The interface can be:  
**Description** ■ **gigabitethernet** – A version of LAN standard architecture that supports data transfer up to 1 Gigabit per second.

---

- 
- **port-channel** – Logical interface that represents an aggregator which contains several ports aggregated together.
  - **detail** - - Displays in detail about the port and bridge. This includes designated Bridge details, designated port details, timer values, root bridge and so on.
  - **active** - Displays the Bridge and details of the active (active ports are those ports that are participating in the spanning-tree) ports

>

---

<b>Mode</b>	Privileged EXEC Mode
-------------	----------------------

---

## show spanning-tree - layer2-gateway-port

**Command Objective** This command displays spanning tree layer two gateway port specific configuration.

---

**Syntax** show spanning-tree [interface <interface-type> <interface-id>]  
layer2-gateway-port [switch <context\_name>]

---

**Parameter** ● <interface-type> - Displays the port related spanning tree information for the specified type of interface. The interface can be:  
  
**Description** ■ **gigabitethernet** – A version of LAN standard architecture that supports data transfer up to 1 Gigabit per second.  
■ **port-channel** – Logical interface that represents an

---

---

aggregator which contains several ports aggregated together.

>

---

<b>Mode</b>	Privileged EXEC Mode
-------------	----------------------

---

# LBD

## **lbd**

---

**Command Objective** This command enables/disables Loopback Detection.

---

**Syntax**                    `lbd { enable | disable }`

---

**Mode**                    Global Configuration Mode

---

## **show lbd state**

---

**Command Objective** This command displays the Loopback Detection information.

---

**Syntax**                    `show lbd state`

---

**Mode**                    Privileged EXEC Mode

---

## **show lbd port state**

---

**Command Objective** This command displays the Loopback Detection information of each port.

---

**Syntax** [show lbd port state](#)

---

**Mode** Privileged EXEC Mode

---

# MAC Address Table

## mac-address-table static unicast

**Command Objective** This command configures a static unicast MAC address in the forwarding database.

The no form of the command deletes a configured static Unicast MAC address from the forwarding database.

---

**Syntax** mac-address-table static unicast <aa:aa:aa:aa:aa:aa> vlan <vlan-id> interface <interface-type> <iface\_list>

no mac-address-table static unicast <aa:aa:aa:aa:aa:aa> vlan <vlan-id>

---

Parameter	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>● &lt;aa:aa:aa:aa:aa:aa&gt; - Configures the static unicast destination MAC address. The received packets having the specified MAC address are processed.</li></ul>
Description	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>● <b>vlan &lt;vlan-id&gt;</b> - Configures the static unicast destination MAC address for the specified VLAN. This value ranges between 1 and 4094.</li><li>■ &lt;vlan_id&gt; - VLAN ID is a unique value that represents the specific VLAN. This value ranges between 1 and 4094</li><li>● <b>interface</b> - Configures the member ports interface type and ID. The details to be provided are:</li><li>■ &lt;interface-type&gt; - Configures the member ports for the specified type of interface. The interface can be:</li></ul>

- ◆ [gigabitethernet](#) – A version of LAN standard architecture that supports data transfer up to 1 Gigabit per second.
- [`<0/a-b, 0/c, ...>`](#) - Configures the member ports for the specified interface identifier. This is a unique value that represents the specific interface. This value is a combination of slot number and port number separated by a slash. Port-channel ID is provided, for interface type port-channel. Use comma as a separator without space while configuring list of interfaces.  
Example: 0/1, 0/3 or 1, 3.

>

---

<b>Mode</b>	Global Configuration Mode
-------------	---------------------------

---

## mac-address-table aging-time

---

<b>Command Objective</b>	This command configures the timeout period (in seconds) for aging out dynamically learned forwarding information entry and static entry in the MAC address table. That is, the entry is deleted once the aging timer expires. High value for the aging time helps to record dynamic entries for a longer time if traffic is not frequent. This reduces the possibility of flooding.
The no form of the command resets the maximum age of an entry in the MAC address table to its default value.	

---



---

<b>Syntax</b>	<a href="#">mac-address-table aging-time &lt;10-630 seconds&gt;</a>
---------------	---

---

---

`no mac-address-table aging-time`

---

<b>Mode</b>	Global Configuration Mode
-------------	---------------------------

---

## `show mac-address-table`

<b>Command Objective</b>	This command displays all static / dynamic unicast and multicast MAC entries created in the MAC address table. These entries contain VLAN ID, unicast / multicast MAC address, unicast backbone MAC address of peer backbone edge bridge, member ports, the type of entry (that is static, learnt and so on), and total number of entries displayed.
--------------------------	--

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>show mac-address-table [vlan &lt;string(9)&gt;] [address &lt;mac_addr&gt;] [ {interface &lt;interface-type&gt; &lt;ifnum&gt;   switch &lt;string(32)&gt;} ]</code>
---------------	--

<b>Parameter</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>● <code>vlan &lt;vlan-range&gt;</code>- Displays all static / dynamic unicast and multicast MAC entries created in the MAC address table for the specified VLANs alone. This value denotes the VLAN ID range for which the entries need to be displayed. This value is a string with the maximum size as 9. For example, the value is provided as 4000-4010 to display the entries for VLAN IDs from 4000 to 4010.</li></ul>
<b>Description</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>● <code>address &lt;aa:aa:aa:aa:aa:aa&gt;</code> - Displays all static / dynamic unicast and multicast MAC entries created in the MAC address</li></ul>

table for the specified unicast / multicast MAC address.

- `<interface-type>` - Sets the type of interface.
- `gigabitethernet` – A version of LAN standard architecture that supports data transfer up to 1 Gigabit per second.
- `switch <context_name>` - Displays the VLAN global information that is applicable to all VLANs, for the specified context. This value represents unique name of the switch context. This value is a string whose maximum size is 32. This parameter is specific to multiple instance feature.

---

<b>Mode</b>	● Privileged EXEC Mode
-------------	------------------------

---

### show mac-address-table count

---

<b>Command Objective</b>	This command displays the total number of static / dynamic unicast and multicast MAC address entries created in the FDB table. The count is displayed for all active VLANs, VLANs (that are not active) for which the port details are configured, and VLANs for which the MAC address table entries are created.
<b>Syntax</b>	<code>show mac-address-table count [vlan &lt;vlan_id&gt;] [ switch &lt;string(32)&gt;]</code>
<b>Parameter</b>	● <code>vlan &lt;vlan-id&gt;</code> - Displays the total number of static / dynamic unicast and multicast MAC address entries created for the
<b>Description</b>	

specified VLAN ID. This value ranges between 1 and 65535.

- `switch <context_name>` - Displays the VLAN global information that is applicable to all VLANs, for the specified context. This value represents unique name of the switch context. This value is a string whose maximum size is 32. This parameter is specific to multiple instance feature.

---

<b>Mode</b>	Privileged EXEC Mode
-------------	----------------------

---

### [show mac-address-table static multicast/unicast](#)

---

<b>Command Objective</b>	This command displays the static multicast/unicast MAC address entries created in the FDB table.
--------------------------	--

These entries contain VLAN ID to which multicast/unicast MAC address entry is assigned, multicast/unicast MAC address, member ports, receiver ports, forbidden ports, the status of entry (that is permanent, static, and so on), and total number of entries displayed.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>show mac-address-table static multicast [vlan &lt;vlan-range&gt;] [address &lt;aa:aa:aa:aa:aa:aa&gt;] [{interface &lt;interface-type&gt; &lt;interface-id&gt;   switch &lt;context_name&gt;}]</code>
---------------	--

---

---

```
show mac-address-table static unicast [vlan <vlan-range>]
[address <aa:aa:aa:aa:aa:aa>] [{interface <interface-type>
<interface-id> | switch <context_name>}]
```

---

<b>Parameter</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>● <code>vlan &lt;vlan-range&gt;</code>- Displays all static / dynamic unicast and multicast MAC entries created in the MAC address table for the specified VLANs alone. This value denotes the VLAN ID range for which the entries need to be displayed. This value is a string with the maximum size as 9. For example, the value is provided as 4000-4010 to display the entries for VLAN IDs from 4000 to 4010.</li></ul>
<b>Description</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>● <code>address &lt;aa:aa:aa:aa:aa:aa&gt;</code> - Displays all static / dynamic unicast and multicast MAC entries created in the MAC address table for the specified unicast / multicast MAC address.</li><li>● <code>&lt;interface-type&gt;</code> - Displays all static multicast MAC address entries for the specified interface.</li><li>■ <code>gigabitethernet</code> – A version of LAN standard architecture that supports data transfer up to 1 Gigabit per second.</li><li>● <code>switch &lt;context_name&gt;</code> - Displays the VLAN global information that is applicable to all VLANs, for the specified context. This value represents unique name of the switch context. This value is a string whose maximum size is 32. This parameter is specific to multiple instance feature.</li></ul>

>

---

<b>Mode</b>	Privileged EXEC Mode
-------------	----------------------

---

## show mac-address-table dynamic unicast

---

**Command Objective** This command displays all dynamically learnt unicast entries from the MAC address table.

These entries contain VLAN ID for which unicast MAC address entry is learnt, unicast MAC address, ports through which the entry is learnt, the status of entry (that is permanent, static, and so on), the unicast backbone MAC address of peer backbone edge bridge, and total number of entries displayed.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>show mac-address-table dynamic unicast [vlan &lt;string(9)&gt;] [address &lt;ucast_mac&gt;] [{interface &lt;interface-type&gt; &lt;ifnum&gt; switch &lt;string(32)&gt;}]</code>
<b>Parameter</b> <b>Description</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>● <code>vlan &lt;vlan-range&gt;</code>- Displays all static / dynamic unicast and multicast MAC entries created in the MAC address table for the specified VLANs alone. This value denotes the VLAN ID range for which the entries need to be displayed. This value is a string with the maximum size as 9. For example, the value is provided as 4000-4010 to display the entries for VLAN IDs from 4000 to 4010.</li><li>● <code>address &lt;aa:aa:aa:aa:aa:aa&gt;</code> - Displays all static / dynamic unicast and multicast MAC entries created in the MAC address table for the specified unicast / multicast MAC address.</li><li>● <code>&lt;interface-type&gt;</code> - Displays all static multicast MAC address entries for the specified interface.</li><li>■ <code>gigabitethernet</code> – A version of LAN standard architecture that</li></ul>

supports data transfer up to 1 Gigabit per second.

- `switch <context_name>` - Displays the VLAN global information that is applicable to all VLANs, for the specified context. This value represents unique name of the switch context. This value is a string whose maximum size is 32. This parameter is specific to multiple instance feature.

>

---

<b>Mode</b>	Privileged EXEC Mode
-------------	----------------------

---

## show mac-address-table aging-time

---

<b>Command Objective</b>	This command displays the ageing time configured for the MAC address table. This time denotes the interval (in seconds) after which the dynamically learned forwarding information entry and static entry in the MAC address table are deleted.
--------------------------	---

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>show mac-address-table aging-time [ switch &lt;string(32)&gt;]</code>
---------------	---

---

<b>Parameter</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>● <code>switch &lt;context_name&gt;</code> - Displays ageing time of the MAC address table, for the specified context. This value represents unique name of the switch context. This value is a string with the maximum size as 32. This parameter is specific to multiple instance feature.</li></ul>
<b>Description</b>	

>

---

<b>Mode</b>	Privileged EXEC Mode
-------------	----------------------

---

## show dot1d mac-address-table

---

**Command Objective** This command displays all static / dynamic unicast and multicast MAC address entries created in the FDB table, when the VLAN base bridge mode is transparent bridging.

These entries contain unicast / multicast MAC address, member ports, and the type of entry (that is static, learnt and so on).

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>show dot1d mac-address-table [address &lt;aa:aa:aa:aa:aa:aa&gt;] [{interface &lt;interface-type&gt; &lt;interface-id&gt;   switch &lt;context_name&gt;}]</code>
<b>Parameter</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>● <code>address &lt;aa:aa:aa:aa:aa:aa&gt;</code> - Displays all static / dynamic unicast and multicast MAC entries created in the MAC address table for the specified unicast / multicast MAC address.</li></ul>
<b>Description</b>	<p>&gt;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>● <code>&lt;interface-type&gt;</code> - Displays the interface status and configuration for the specified type of interface. The interface can be:<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>■ <code>gigabitethernet</code> – A version of LAN standard architecture that supports data transfer up to 1 Gigabit per second.</li><li>■ <code>port-channel</code> – Logical interface that represents an</li></ul></li></ul>

aggregator which contains several ports aggregated together.

>

- **switch <context\_name>**- Displays the VLAN entry related information or total number of existing VLANs, for the specified context. This value represents unique name of the switch context. This value is a string whose maximum size is 32. This parameter is specific to multiple instance feature.

---

<b>Mode</b>	Privileged EXEC Mode
-------------	----------------------

>

---

## show dot1d mac-address-table static multicast

---

<b>Command Objective</b>	This command displays all static multicast MAC address entries created in the FDB table, when the VLAN base bridge mode is transparent bridging.
--------------------------	--

These entries contain multicast MAC address, member ports, receiver ports, the status of entry (that is permanent, static, and so on), and total number of entries displayed.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	show dot1d mac-address-table static multicast [address <aa:aa:aa:aa:aa:aa>] [interface <interface-type> <interface-id>]
---------------	---

---

<b>Parameter</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● <code>address &lt;aa:aa:aa:aa:aa:aa&gt;</code> - Displays all static / dynamic unicast and multicast MAC entries created in the MAC address table for the specified unicast / multicast MAC address.</li> </ul>
<b>Description</b>	<p>&gt;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● <code>&lt;interface-type&gt;</code> - Displays the interface status and configuration for the specified type of interface. The interface can be:</li> </ul> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ <code>gigabitethernet</code> – A version of LAN standard architecture that supports data transfer up to 1 Gigabit per second.</li> <li>■ <code>port-channel</code> – Logical interface that represents an aggregator which contains several ports aggregated together.</li> </ul> <p>&gt;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● <code>switch &lt;context_name&gt;</code>- Displays the VLAN entry related information or total number of existing VLANs, for the specified context. This value represents unique name of the switch context. This value is a string whose maximum size is 32. This parameter is specific to multiple instance feature.</li> </ul>
<b>Mode</b>	Privileged EXEC Mode
	>

---

**show dot1d mac-address-table static unicast**

---

<b>Command Objective</b>	This command displays all static unicast MAC address entries created in the FDB table, when the VLAN base bridge mode is transparent bridging.
	These entries contain unicast MAC address, member ports, receiver ports, the status of entry (that is permanent, static, and so on), and total number of entries displayed.
<b>Syntax</b>	<code>show dot1d mac-address-table static unicast [address &lt;aa:aa:aa:aa:aa:aa&gt;] [interface &lt;interface-type&gt; &lt;interface-id&gt;]</code>
<b>Parameter</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● <code>address &lt;aa:aa:aa:aa:aa:aa&gt;</code> - Displays all static / dynamic unicast and multicast MAC entries created in the MAC address table for the specified unicast / multicast MAC address.</li> </ul>
<b>Description</b>	<p>&gt;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● <code>&lt;interface-type&gt;</code> - Displays the interface status and configuration for the specified type of interface. The interface can be:</li> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ <code>gigabitethernet</code> – A version of LAN standard architecture that supports data transfer up to 1 Gigabit per second.</li> <li>■ <code>port-channel</code> – Logical interface that represents an aggregator which contains several ports aggregated together.</li> </ul> <p>&gt;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● <code>switch &lt;context_name&gt;</code>- Displays the VLAN entry related information or total number of existing VLANs, for the specified context. This value represents unique name of the switch context. This value is a string whose maximum size is 32. This parameter is</li> </ul> </ul>

specific to multiple instance feature.

---

<b>Mode</b>	Privileged EXEC Mode
-------------	----------------------

>

---

# LLDP

## set lldp

**Command Objective** This command transmits or receives LLDP frames from the server to the LLDP module.

---

**Syntax**                    `set lldp {enable | disable}`

**Parameter**                ● `enable` - Transmits/receives the LLDP packets between LLDP module and the server.

**Description**                ● `disable` - Does not transmit/receive the LLDP packets between LLDP module and the server.

>

---

**Mode**                    Global Configuration Mode

---

## set lldp version

**Command Objective** This command enables the lldp version to be used on the system.

---

**Syntax**                    `set lldp version {v1 | v2}`

---

**Parameter**                ● `v1` - Enables LLDP 2005 version 1 on the port

<b>Description</b>	>
	● <a href="#">v2</a> - Enables LLDP 2009 version 2 on the port
	>

---

## [lldp transmit-interval](#)

<b>Command Objective</b>	This command sets the transmission interval in which the server sends the LLDP frames to the LLDP module. The value ranges between 5 and 32768 seconds.
	The no form of the command sets the transmission interval to the default value.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<a href="#">lldp transmit-interval &lt;seconds(5-32768)&gt;</a>
	<a href="#">no lldp transmit-interval</a>

---

<b>Mode</b>	Global Configuration Mode

---

## [lldp holdtime-multiplier](#)

---

<b>Command Objective</b>	This command sets the holdtime-multiplier value, which is the amount of time, the server should hold the LLDP. The value ranges between 2 and 10 seconds.
--------------------------	---

The no form of the command sets the multiplier to the default value.



**TLV (Time to Live)** A value that tells the receiving agent, how long the information contained in the TLV Value field is valid.

TTL = message transmission interval \* hold time multiplier.

For Example, if the value of LLDP transmission interval is 30, and the value of the LLDP hold multiplier is 4, then the value 120 is encoded in the TTL field in the LLDP header.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>lldp holdtime-multiplier &lt;value(2-10)&gt;</code>
---------------	---

`no lldp holdtime-multiplier`

---

<b>Mode</b>	Global Configuration Mode
-------------	---------------------------

---

## [\*\*lldp reinitialization-delay\*\*](#)

---

<b>Command Objective</b>	This command sets the reinitialization delay time which is the minimum time an LLDP port will wait before reinitializing LLDP transmission. The value ranges between 1 and 10 seconds.
--------------------------	--

The no form of the command sets the reinitialization delay time to the default value.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>lldp reinitialization-delay &lt;seconds(1-10)&gt;</code>
---------------	--

`no lldp reinitialization-delay`

---

<b>Mode</b>	Global Configuration Mode
-------------	---------------------------

---

## [lldp tx-delay](#)

---

<b>Command Objective</b>	This command sets the transmit delay which is the minimum amount of delay between successive LLDP frame transmissions. The value ranges between 1 and 8192 seconds.
--------------------------	---

The no form of the command sets the transmit delay to the default value.



TxDelay should be less than or equal to  $(0.25 * \text{Message Tx Interval})$

---

**Syntax**                    `lldp tx-delay <seconds(1-8192)>`

`no lldp tx-delay`

---

**Mode**                    Global Configuration Mode

---

## [show lldp](#)

**Command Objective**    This command displays LLDP global configuration details to initialize on an interface.

---

**Syntax**                    `show lldp`

---

**Mode**                    Privileged EXEC Mode

---

## [show lldp interface](#)

**Command Objective**    This command displays the information about interfaces where LLDP is enabled.

---

---

<b>Syntax</b>	show lldp interface [<interface-type> <interface-id>] [mac-address <mac_addr>]
<b>Parameter</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● &lt;interface-type&gt; - Displays the information about the specified type of interface. The interface can be:</li> </ul>
<b>Description</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ <b>gigabitethernet</b> – A version of LAN standard architecture that supports data transfer up to 1 Gigabit per second.</li> <li>● &lt;interface-id&gt; - Displays the information about the specified interface identifier. This is a unique value that represents the specific interface. This value is a combination of slot number and port number separated by a slash. For Example: 0/1 represents that the slot number is 0 and port number is 1. Only port-channel ID is provided, for interface type port-channel. For Example: 1 represents port-channel ID.</li> <li>● <b>mac-address &lt;mac_addr&gt;</b> - Displays information about neighbors for the specified destination MAC address of the LLDP agent.</li> </ul>
	>
<b>Mode</b>	Privileged EXEC Mode

---

## show lldp neighbors

---

<b>Command Objective</b>	This command displays information about neighbors on an interface or all interfaces.
--------------------------	--

---

---

<b>Syntax</b>	show lldp neighbors [chassis-id <string(255)> port-id <string(255)>] [<interface-type> <interface-id> [mac-address<mac_addr> ][detail]]
<b>Parameter</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● <b>chassis-id &lt;string(255)&gt;</b> - Configures the chassis identifier string. This value is a string value with a maximum size of 255.</li> </ul>
<b>Description</b>	<p><b>● port-id &lt;string(255)&gt;</b> - Configures the port number that represents the concerned aggregation port This value is a string value with a maximum size of 255.</p> <p><b>● &lt;interface-type&gt;</b> - Displays information about neighbors for the specified type of interface. The interface can be:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ <b>gigabitethernet</b> – A version of LAN standard architecture that supports data transfer up to 1 Gigabit per second.</li> </ul> <p><b>● &lt;interface-id&gt;</b> - Displays information about neighbors for the specified interface identifier. This is a unique value that represents the specific interface. This value is a combination of slot number and port number separated by a slash. For Example: 0/1 represents that the slot number is 0 and port number is 1. Only port-channel ID is provided, for interface type port-channel. For Example: 1 represents port-channel ID.</p> <p><b>● mac-address &lt;mac_addr&gt;</b> - Displays information about neighbors for the specified destination MAC address of the LLDP agent.</p> <p><b>● detail</b> - Displays the information obtained from all the received TLVs .</p> <p>&gt;</p>
<b>Mode</b>	Privileged EXEC Mode

---

---

---

---

## show lldp local

---

**Command Objective** This command displays the current switch information that will be used to populate outbound LLDP advertisements for a specific interface or all interfaces.

---

**Syntax** show lldp local {[<interface-type> <interface-id> [mac-address <mac\_addr>]] | [mgmt-addr]}

---

<b>Parameter</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>● <a href="#">&lt;interface-type&gt;</a> - Displays the current switch information for the specified type of interface. The interface can be:</li></ul>
<b>Description</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>■ <a href="#">gigabitethernet</a> – A version of LAN standard architecture that supports data transfer up to 1 Gigabit per second.</li><li>● <a href="#">&lt;interface-id&gt;</a> - Displays the current switch information for the specified interface identifier. This is a unique value that represents the specific interface. This value is a combination of slot number and port number separated by a slash. For Example: 0/1 represents that the slot number is 0 and port number is 1. Only port-channel ID is provided, for interface type port-channel. For Example: 1 represents port-channel ID.</li><li>● <a href="#">mac-address &lt;mac_addr&gt;</a> - Displays information about neighbors for the specified destination MAC address of the LLDP agent.</li><li>● <a href="#">mgmt-addr</a> - All the management addresses configured in the system and Tx enabled ports.</li></ul>

>

---

<b>Mode</b>	Privileged EXEC Mode
-------------	----------------------

---

## show lldp peers

---

<b>Command Objective</b>	This command displays information about neighbors learnt on an interface or all interfaces.
--------------------------	---

---

---

<b>Syntax</b>	show lldp peers [chassis-id <string(255)> port-id <string(255)>] <interface-type> <interface-id>[[mac-address <mac_addr>] [detail]]
---------------	---

---

<b>Parameter</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>● &lt;interface-type&gt; - Displays the current switch information for the specified type of interface. The interface can be:<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>■ <b>gigabitethernet</b> – A version of LAN standard architecture that supports data transfer up to 1 Gigabit per second.</li></ul></li></ul>
<b>Description</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>● &lt;interface-id&gt; - Displays the current switch information for the specified interface identifier. This is a unique value that represents the specific interface. This value is a combination of slot number and port number separated by a slash. For Example: 0/1 represents that the slot number is 0 and port number is 1. Only port-channel ID is provided, for interface type port-channel. For Example: 1 represents port-channel ID.</li><li>● <b>mac-address &lt;mac_addr&gt;</b> - Displays information about neighbors for the specified destination MAC address of the LLDP</li></ul>

agent.

>

---

<b>Mode</b>	Privileged EXEC Mode
-------------	----------------------

---

## IGMP

### [ip igmp querier-timeout](#)

<b>Command Objective</b>	This command sets the IGMP snooping router port purge time-out interval. Snooping learns the available router ports and initiates router port purge time-out timer for each learnt router port. The routers send control messages to the ports. If the router ports receive such control messages, the timer is restarted. If no message is received by the router ports before the timer expires, the router port entry is purged. The purge time-out value ranges between 60 and 600 seconds.
	This command is a standardized implementation of the existing command; ip igmp snooping mrouter-time-out. It operates similar to the existing command.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<a href="#">ip igmp querier-timeout &lt;(60 - 600) seconds&gt;</a>
---------------	--

---

---

<b>Mode</b>	Global Configuration Mode
-------------	---------------------------

---

## ip igmp snooping vlan - immediate leave

---

**Command Objective** This command enables fast leave processing and IGMP snooping for a specific VLAN. It enables IGMP snooping only for the specific VLAN, when IGMP snooping is globally disabled. When the fast leave feature is enabled, port information is removed from a multicast group entry immediately after fast leave message is received. The ID of the VLAN ranges between 1 and 4094.

The no form of the command disables fast leave processing for a specific VLAN.

This command is a standardized implementation of the existing command; ip igmp snooping fast-leave. It operates similar to the existing command.



Fast leave configurations done in a VLAN when IGMP snooping is disabled in a VLAN, will be applied only when IGMP snooping is enabled in the VLAN.

---

### Syntax

`ip igmp snooping vlan <vlanid(1-4094)> immediate-leave`

`no ip igmp snooping vlan <vlanid(1-4094)> immediate-leave`

---

### Mode

Global Configuration Mode

---

## ip igmp snooping mrouter

---

<b>Command Objective</b>	This command enables IGMP snooping and configures a list of multicast router ports for a specific VLAN, when IGMP snooping is globally enabled. This will enable IGMP snooping only for the specific VLAN, if IGMP snooping is globally disabled.  Any IGMP message received on a switch is forwarded only on the router-ports and not on the host ports. In this manner, the IGMP snooping functionality avoids flooding of IGMP query messages from the host to the entire network.  The no form of the command deletes the statically configured router ports for a VLAN .
--------------------------	---

---

	The list of multicast router ports configured while IGMP snooping is disabled in the VLAN is applied only when the IGMP snooping is enabled in the VLAN.
<b>Syntax</b>	<pre>ip igmp snooping vlan &lt;integer (1-4094)&gt; mrouter &lt;ifXtype&gt; &lt;iface_list&gt;</pre>

`no ip igmp snooping vlan <integer (1-4094)> mrouter <ifXtype>
<iface_list>`

---

<b>Parameter</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● <code>&lt;interface-type&gt;</code> - Clears all port-level spanning-tree statistics information for the specified type of interface. The interface can be:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ <code>gigabitethernet</code> – A version of LAN standard architecture that supports data transfer up to 1 Gigabit per second.</li> <li>■ <code>port-channel</code> – Logical interface that represents an aggregator which contains several ports aggregated together.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
<b>Description</b>	

---

>

---

<b>Mode</b>	Config-VLAN Mode
-------------	------------------

---

## shutdown snooping

---

### Command Objective

This command shuts down snooping in the switch. When the user does not require the IGMP snooping module to be running, it can be shut down. When shut down, all resources acquired by the Snooping Module are released to the system. For the IGS feature to be functional on the switch, the 'system-control' status must be set as 'start' and the 'state' must be 'enabled'.

The no form of the command starts and enables snooping in the switch.



Snooping cannot be started in the switch if the base bridge mode is configured as transparent bridging.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>shutdown snooping</code>
---------------	--------------------------------

---

`no shutdown snooping`

---

<b>Mode</b>	Global Configuration Mode
-------------	---------------------------

---

---

---

## snooping multicast-forwarding-mode

---

### Command Objective

This command specifies the snooping multicast forwarding mode (IP based or MAC based).

---

Syntax	snooping multicast-forwarding-mode {ip   mac}
--------	---

---

Parameter	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>● <b>ip</b> - Configures the multicast forwarding mode as IP Address based. The PIM queries the IGS module to obtain the Portlist.</li></ul>
Description	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>● <b>mac</b> - Configures the multicast forwarding mode as MAC Address based. The PIM queries the VLAN to obtain the Portlist.</li></ul>

>

---

Mode	Global Configuration Mode
------	---------------------------

---

## ip igmp snooping

---

### Command Objective

This command enables IGMP snooping in the switch/ a specific VLAN. When snooping is enabled in a switch or interface, it learns the hosts intention to listen to a specific multicast address. When the switch receives any packet from the specified multicast address, it forwards the

---

packet to the host listening for that address. Broadcasting is avoided to save bandwidth. When IGMP snooping is enabled globally, it is enabled in all the existing VLAN interfaces.

The no form of the command disables IGMP snooping in the switch/a specific VLAN. When IGMP snooping is disabled globally, it is disabled in all the existing VLAN interfaces.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	Global Configuration Mode
---------------	---------------------------

`ip igmp snooping [vlan <vlan-id>]`

`no ip igmp snooping [vlan <vlan-id>]`

Config-VLAN Mode

`ip igmp snooping`

`no ip igmp snooping`

---

<b>Parameter</b>	● <code>&lt;vlan -id&gt;</code> - VLAN ID is a unique value that represents the specific VLAN. This value ranges between 1 and 4094.
------------------	--

`>`

---

<b>Mode</b>	Global Configuration Mode / Config-VLAN Mode
-------------	--

---

## ip igmp snooping report-suppression interval

---

### Command Objective

This command sets the IGMP snooping report-suppression time interval. The switch forwards IGMPv2 report message to the multicast group. A timer is started immediately after forwarding the report message and runs for set period of time. During this interval, the switch does not forward another IGMPv2 report message addressed to the same multicast group to the router ports.

The no form of the command sets the IGMP snooping report-suppression interval time to the default value.



The ip igmp snooping report-suppression-interval is used only when the proxy and proxy-reporting are disabled.

---

### Syntax

ip igmp snooping report-suppression-interval <(1 – 25) seconds>

no ip igmp snooping report-suppression-interval

---

### Mode

Global Configuration Mode

---

## ip igmp snooping group-query-interval

---

### Command Objective

This command sets the time interval after which the switch sends a group specific query to find out if there are any interested receivers in the group when it receives a leave message. If it does not receive a response from the group, the port is removed from the group membership information in the forwarding database. This value ranges between 2 and 5.

The no form of the commands sets the group specific query interval time to default value.

---

### Syntax

ip igmp snooping group-query-interval <2-5> seconds

no ip igmp snooping group-query-interval

---

### Mode

Global Configuration Mode

---

## ip igmp snooping version

---

### Command Objective

This command configures the operating version of the IGMP snooping switch for a specific VLAN. The version can be set manually to execute condition specific commands.

---

**Syntax** ip igmp snooping version { v1 |v2 | v3}

- 
- |                    |  |
|--------------------|--|
| <b>Parameter</b>   | ● <b>v1</b> - Configures the version as IGMP snooping Version 1. |
| <b>Description</b> | ● <b>v2</b> - Configures the version IGMP snooping Version 2.    |
|                    | ● <b>v3</b> - Configures the version IGMP snooping Version 3.    |

>

---

<b>Mode</b>	Config-VLAN Mode
-------------	------------------

---

## ip igmp snooping fast-leave

---

### Command Objective

This command enables fast leave processing and IGMP snooping for a specific VLAN. It enables IGMP snooping only for the specific VLAN, when IGMP snooping is globally disabled.

When the fast leave feature is enabled, port information is removed from a multicast group entry immediately after fast leave message is received.

The no form of the command disables fast leave processing for a specific VLAN.

---



Fast leave configurations done in a VLAN when IGMP snooping is disabled in a VLAN, will be applied only when IGMP snooping is enabled in the VLAN.

---

**Syntax** ip igmp snooping fast-leave

---

---

```
no ip igmp snooping fast-leave
```

---

<b>Mode</b>	Config-VLAN Mode
-------------	------------------

---

## ip igmp snooping querier

### Command Objective

This command configures the IGMP snooping switch as a querier for a specific VLAN. When configured as a querier, the switch sends IGMP query messages. The query messages will be suppressed if there are any routers in the network.

The no form of the command configures the IGMP snooping switch as non-querier for a specific VLAN.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	ip igmp snooping querier
---------------	--------------------------

---

```
no ip igmp snooping querier
```

---

<b>Mode</b>	Config-VLAN Mode
-------------	------------------

---

## ip igmp snooping query-interval

---

### **Command Objective**

This command sets the time period with which the general queries are sent by the IGMP snooping switch when configured as querier on a VLAN. The value range is between 60 to 600 seconds.

The no form of the command sets the IGMP querier interval to default value.

---



The switch must be configured as a querier for this configuration to be imposed.

---

### **Syntax**

`ip igmp snooping query-interval <(60 - 600) seconds>`

`no ip igmp snooping query-interval`

---

### **Mode**

Config-VLAN Mode

---

## **ip igmp snooping startup-query-interval**

---

### **Command Objective**

This command sets the time interval between the general query messages sent by the IGMP snooping switch, during startup of the querier election process. This time interval ranges between 15 and 150 seconds and should be less than or equal to query interval/ 4.

The no form of the command sets the IGMP startup query interval to the default value.

---



The switch should be configured as querier for the startup query interval command to produce results.

The startup query interval should be less than or equal to  $\frac{1}{4}$  of the query interval.

---

**Syntax**      `ip igmp snooping startup-query-interval <(15 - 150) seconds>`

`no ip igmp snooping startup-query-interval`

---

**Mode**      Config-VLAN Mode

## [\*\*ip igmp snooping startup-query-count\*\*](#)

---

### **Command Objective**

This command sets the maximum number of general query messages sent out on switch startup, when the switch is configured as a querier. This value ranges between two and five. Startup query messages are sent to announce the presence of the switch along with its identity. The startup query count is manually configured to change the existing count. This value ranges between 2 and 5. The no form of the command sets the number of general query messages sent out on switch startup, when the switch is configured as a querier to default value.



The switch should be configured as a querier for startup query count configuration to be effective.

---

**Syntax**      `ip igmp snooping startup-query-count <2 - 5>`

---

```
no ip igmp snooping startup-query-count
```

---

---

<b>Mode</b>	Config-VLAN Mode
-------------	------------------

---

```
no ip igmp snooping other-querier-present-interval
```

---

**Command Objective**

This command sets the other querier present interval to default value.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	no ip igmp snooping other-querier-present-interval
---------------	--

---

---

<b>Mode</b>	Config-VLAN Mode
-------------	------------------

---

```
ip igmp snooping max-response-code
```

---

**Command Objective**

This command sets the maximum response code inserted in general queries sent to host. The unit of the response code is tenth of second. This value ranges between 0 and 255.

The no form of the command sets the query response code to default value.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	ip igmp snooping max-response-code <(0 - 255)>
---------------	--

---

---

```
no ip igmp snooping max-response-code
```

---

<b>Mode</b>	Config-VLAN Mode
-------------	------------------

---

## ip igmp snooping mrouter

### Command Objective

This command enables IGMP snooping and configures a list of multicast router ports for a specific VLAN, when IGMP snooping is globally enabled. This will enable IGMP snooping only for the specific VLAN, if IGMP snooping is globally disabled.

Any IGMP message received on a switch is forwarded only on the router-ports and not on the host ports. In this manner, the IGMP snooping functionality avoids flooding of IGMP query messages from the host to the entire network.

The no form of the command deletes the statically configured router ports for a VLAN .



The list of multicast router ports configured while IGMP snooping is disabled in the VLAN is applied only when the IGMP snooping is enabled in the VLAN.

---

### Syntax

```
ip igmp snooping mrouter <interface-type> <0/a-b, 0/c, ...>
```

```
no ip igmp snooping mrouter <interface-type> <0/a-b, 0/c, ...>
```

---

<b>Parameter</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● &lt;interface-type&gt; - Clears all port-level spanning-tree statistics information for the specified type of interface. The interface can be:</li> </ul>
<b>Description</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ <b>gigabitethernet</b> – A version of LAN standard architecture that supports data transfer up to 1 Gigabit per second.</li> <li>■ <b>port-channel</b> – Logical interface that represents an aggregator which contains several ports aggregated together.</li> </ul>
	>

---

<b>Mode</b>	Config-VLAN Mode
-------------	------------------

---

## ip igmp snooping mrouter-port

---

<b>Command Objective</b>	This command configures the router port purge time-out interval for a VLAN.
<b>Syntax</b>	<pre>ip igmp snooping mrouter-port &lt;interface-type&gt;&lt;0/a-b, 0/c, ...&gt; time-out &lt;short(60-600)&gt;</pre>

---

`no ip igmp snooping mrouter-port <interface-type><0/a-b, 0/c, ...>
time-out`

---

<b>Parameter</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● &lt;interface-type&gt; - Configures the specified type of interface. The interface can be:</li> </ul>
<b>Description</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ <b>gigabitethernet</b> - A version of LAN standard architecture that</li> </ul>

---

---

supports data transfer up to 1 Gigabit per second.

- `<0/a-b, 0/c, ...>` - Sets the list of multicast router ports for the list of interfaces or a specific interface identifier. This value is a combination of slot number and port number separated by a slash. Port-channel ID is provided, for interface type port-channel. Use comma as a separator without space while configuring list of interfaces. Example: 0/1, 0/3.
- `<short(60-600)>` - Time-out value.

---

<b>Mode</b>	Config-VLAN Mode
-------------	------------------

---

## ip igmp snooping mrouter-port

---

### Command Objective

This command configures the operating version of the router port for a VLAN.

---

**Syntax**      `ip igmp snooping mrouter-port <interface-type> <0/a-b, 0/c, ...>`  
                  `version {v1 | v2 | v3}`

`no ip igmp snooping mrouter-port <interface-type> <0/a-b, 0/c, ...>`  
`version`

---

<b>Parameter</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>● <code>&lt;interface-type&gt;</code> - Configures the specified type of interface.</li></ul>
<b>Description</b>	<p>The interface can be:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>■ <code>gigabitethernet</code> - A version of LAN standard architecture that supports data transfer up to 1 Gigabit per second.</li></ul> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>● <code>&lt;0/a-b, 0/c, ...&gt;</code> - Sets the list of multicast router ports for the list of</li></ul>

---

---

interfaces or a specific interface identifier. This value is a combination of slot number and port number separated by a slash. Port-channel ID is provided, for interface type port-channel. Use comma as a separator without space while configuring list of interfaces. Example: 0/1, 0/3.

- [v1](#) - IGMP snooping Version 1.
- [v2](#) - IGMP snooping Version 2.
- [v3](#) - IGMP snooping Version 3.

>

---

<b>Mode</b>	Config-VLAN Mode
-------------	------------------

---

## ip igmp snooping blocked-router

---

### Command Objective

This command configures a static router-port as blocked router port.

The no form of the command resets the blocked router ports to normal router port.

---



The ports to be configured as blocked router ports, must not be configured as static router ports.

### Syntax

[ip igmp snooping blocked-router <interface-type> <0/a-b, 0/c, ...>](#)

---

### Parameter

- [`<interface-type>`](#) - Clears all port-level spanning-tree statistics information for the specified type of interface. The interface can be:

---

<b>Description</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ <b>gigabitethernet</b> – A version of LAN standard architecture that supports data transfer up to 1 Gigabit per second.</li> <li>■ <b>port-channel</b> – Logical interface that represents an aggregator which contains several ports aggregated together.</li> <li>● &lt;0/a-b, 0/c, ...&gt; - Sets the list of multicast router ports for the list of interfaces or a specific interface identifier. This value is a combination of slot number and port number separated by a slash. Port-channel ID is provided, for interface type port-channel. Use comma as a separator without space while configuring list of interfaces. Example: 0/1, 0/3.</li> </ul>
	>

---

<b>Mode</b>	Config-VLAN Mode
-------------	------------------

---

## ip igmp snooping static-group

---

<b>Command Objective</b>	This command adds static multicast fwd entry in the IGMP Snooping switch.
<b>Syntax</b>	ip igmp snooping static-group <mcast_addr> ports <ifXtype><iface_list>
<b>Parameter</b>	● <mcast_addr> - Mcast Address(ip address).
<b>Description</b>	● <ifXtype> - Clears all port-level spanning-tree statistics information for the specified type of interface. The interface can

---

---

be:

- [gigabitethernet](#) - A version of LAN standard architecture that supports data transfer up to 1 Gigabit per second.
- [port-channel](#) - Logical interface that represents an aggregator which contains several ports aggregated together.
- [`<iface\_list>`](#) - Sets the list of multicast router ports for the list of interfaces or a specific interface identifier. This value is a combination of slot number and port number separated by a slash. Port-channel ID is provided, for interface type port-channel. Use comma as a separator without space while configuring list of interfaces. Example: 0/1, 0/3.

>

---

<b>Mode</b>	Config-VLAN Mode
-------------	------------------

---

## [show ip igmp snooping mrouter](#)

---

### **Command Objective**

This command displays the router ports for all VLANs or a specific VLAN for a given switch or for all the switches (if no switch is specified). The interface details and the corresponding port number along with its type (static/dynamic) are displayed.

<b>Syntax</b>	<a href="#">show ip igmp snooping mrouter [Vlan &lt;vlan-id&gt;] [detail] [switch &lt;switch_name&gt;]</a>
---------------	--

---

<b>Parameter</b>	● <a href="#"><code>&lt;vlan-id (1-4094)&gt;</code></a> - VLAN ID is a unique value that represents the specific VLAN. This value ranges between 1 and
------------------	--

---

---

<b>Description</b>	4094
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● <code>detail</code> - Displays detailed information about the router ports</li> <li>● <code>switch &lt;switch_name&gt;</code> - Displays the router ports for the specified context. This value represents unique name of the switch context. This value is a string whose maximum size is 32. This parameter is specific to multiple instance feature.</li> </ul> <p style="text-align: center;">&gt;</p>

---

**Mode**      Privileged EXEC Mode

---

## show ip igmp snooping blocked-router

---

<b>Command Objective</b>	This command displays the blocked router ports for all VLANs or a specific VLAN for a given switch or for all the switches (if no switch is specified).
<b>Syntax</b>	<code>show ip igmp snooping blocked-router [Vlan &lt;vlan-id&gt;] [switch &lt;switch_name&gt;]</code>
<b>Parameter</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● <code>&lt;vlan-id (1-4094)&gt;</code> - VLAN ID is a unique value that represents the specific VLAN. This value ranges between 1 and 4094</li> <li>● <code>switch &lt;switch_name&gt;</code> - Displays the blocked router ports for specified context. This value represents unique name of the switch context. This value is a string whose maximum size is 32. This parameter is specific to multiple instance feature.</li> </ul>

---

>

---

<b>Mode</b>	Privileged EXEC Mode
-------------	----------------------

---

## show ip igmp snooping globals

---

### Command Objective

This command displays IGMP snooping information for all VLANs or a specific VLAN for a given switch or for all switches (if switch is not specified).

---

<b>Syntax</b>	show ip igmp snooping globals [switch <switch_name>]
---------------	--

---

---

### Parameter

- `switch <switch_name>` - Displays the specified context. This

### Description

value represents unique name of the switch context. This value is a string whose maximum size is 32. This parameter is specific to multiple instance feature.

>

---

<b>Mode</b>	Privileged EXEC Mode
-------------	----------------------

---

## show ip igmp snooping

---

### Command Objective

This command displays IGMP snooping information for all VLANs or a specific VLAN for a given context or for all the context (if no switch is

---

specified).

---

**Syntax**                    `show ip igmp snooping [Vlan <vlan-id>] [switch <switch_name>]`

---

<b>Parameter</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>● <code>&lt;vlan-id (1-4094)&gt;</code> - VLAN ID is a unique value that represents the specific VLAN. This value ranges between 1 and 4094</li></ul>
<b>Description</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>● <code>switch &lt;switch_name&gt;</code> - Displays the specified context. This value represents unique name of the switch context. This value is a string whose maximum size is 32. This parameter is specific to multiple instance feature.</li></ul>
<b>Mode</b>	Privileged EXEC Mode

---

## `show ip igmp snooping groups`

---

**Command Objective**

This command displays IGMP group information for all VLANs or a specific VLAN or specific VLAN and group address for a given switch or for all switch (if no switch is specified) .

---

**Syntax**                    `show ip igmp snooping groups [Vlan <vlan-id>] [Group <Address>]] [switch <switch_name>]`

---

<b>Parameter</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>● <code>&lt;vlan-id (1-4094)&gt;</code> - VLAN ID is a unique value that represents the specific VLAN. This value ranges between 1 and 4094</li></ul>
<b>Description</b>	

---

- 
- Group <Address> - Displays the Group Address of the VLAN ID
  - `switch <switch_name>` - Displays the specified context. This value represents unique name of the switch context. This value is a string whose maximum size is 32. This parameter is specific to multiple instance feature.

>

---

<b>Mode</b>	Privileged EXEC Mode
-------------	----------------------

---

## show ip igmp snooping port-cfg

---

### Command Objective

This command displays IGS port configuration information for all Inner VLANs or a specific Inner VlanId or a given switch.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>show ip igmp snooping port-cfg [{interface &lt;interface-type&gt; &lt;interface-id&gt; [InnerVlanId vlan-id(1-4094)]   switch &lt;switch_name&gt;}]</code>
---------------	--

---

<b>Parameter</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● <code>interface</code> - Interface type and identifier.</li> </ul>
------------------	---

---

<b>Description</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● <code>&lt;interface-type&gt;</code> - Clears all port-level spanning-tree statistics information for the specified type of interface. The interface can be: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ <code>gigabitethernet</code> – A version of LAN standard architecture that supports data transfer up to 1 Gigabit per second.</li> <li>■ <code>port-channel</code> – Logical interface that represents an aggregator which contains several ports aggregated together.</li> </ul> </li> <li>● <code>&lt;interface-id&gt;</code> - Displays the IP interface configuration for the specified interface identifier. This is a unique value that represents the</li> </ul>
--------------------	---

---

---

specific interface. This value is a combination of slot number and port number separated by a slash. For Example: 0/1 represents that the slot number is 0 and port number is 1.

- `vlan-id(1-4094)` - Vlan index.
- `<switch_name>` - Displays the specified context. This value represents unique name of the switch context. This value is a string whose maximum size is 32. This parameter is specific to multiple instance feature.

>

---

<b>Mode</b>	Privileged EXEC Mode
-------------	----------------------

---

## show ip igmp snooping forwarding-database

---

### Command Objective

`show ip igmp snooping forwarding-database`

---

### Syntax

`show ip igmp snooping forwarding-database [Vlan <vlan-id>]  
switch <switch_name>]`

---

### Parameter

- `<vlan-id (1-4094)>` - VLAN ID is a unique value that

### Description

represents the specific VLAN. This value ranges between 1 and 4094

- `Group <Address>` - Displays the Group Address of the VLAN ID

- `switch <switch_name>` - Displays the specified context. This value represents unique name of the switch context. This value is a string whose maximum size is 32. This parameter is specific to
-

---

multiple instance feature.

>

---

<b>Mode</b>	Privileged EXEC Mode
-------------	----------------------

---

## show ip igmp snooping statistics

---

### Command Objective

This command displays IGMP snooping statistics for all VLANs or a specific VLAN for a given switch or for all switch (if no switch is specified).

<b>Syntax</b>	show ip igmp snooping statistics [Vlan <vlan-id>] [switch <switch_name>]
---------------	--

---

### Parameter

- <vlan-id (1-4094)> - VLAN ID is a unique value that

represents the specific VLAN. This value ranges between 1 and 4094

- switch <switch\_name> - Displays the specified context. This value represents unique name of the switch context. This value is a string whose maximum size is 32. This parameter is specific to multiple instance feature.

>

---

<b>Mode</b>	Privileged EXEC Mode
-------------	----------------------

---

## show ip igmp snooping multicast-vlan

---

### Command Objective

This command displays multicast VLAN statistics in a switch and displays various profiles mapped to the multicast VLANs.

---

### Syntax

show ip igmp snooping multicast-vlan [switch <switch\_name>]

---

### Parameter

- **switch <switch\_name>** - Displays the specified context. This value represents unique name of the switch context. This value is a string whose maximum size is 32. This parameter is specific to multiple instance feature.

>

---

### Mode

Privileged EXEC Mode

---

# MLD

## ipv6 mld snooping

---

### Command Objective

This command enables MLD snooping in the switch or a specific VLAN.

Memory resources required by the MLDS module are allocated and the module starts running. It initializes semaphore creation, timer task RBT tree, hash table, RBT Tree nodes MLD snooping is enabled and disabled globally in all the existing VLAN interfaces.

The no form of this command disables MLD snooping in the switch or a specific VLAN.

---



The MLDS can be enabled for a VLAN, only if the MLDS is started in the switch and the VLAN is activated.

### Syntax

[ipv6 mld snooping](#)

[no ipv6 mld snooping](#)

---

### Mode

Global Configuration Mode/ Config-VLAN Mode

---

## ipv6 mld snooping report-suppression-interval

---

### Command Objective

This command sets the MLD snooping report-suppression interval for which MLDv1 report messages do not get forwarded onto the router ports

---

---

for the same group.

This value ranges are between 1 and 25. This timer is used when both proxy and proxy-reporting are disabled. This timer is started as soon as a report message for that group is forwarded out. Within this interval if another report for the same group arrives, it will not be forwarded.

The no form of this command sets the MLD snooping report-suppression interval to its default value.

---

**Syntax**                    `ipv6 mld snooping report-suppression-interval <(1-25) seconds>`

`no ipv6 mld snooping report-suppression-interval`

---

**Mode**                    Global Configuration Mode

---

## [ipv6 mld snooping group-query-interval](#)

---

### **Command Objective**

This command sets the time interval after which the switch sends a group specific query on a port. The value ranges between 2 and 5.

The no form of this command sets the MLDS query interval to default value.

---

**Syntax**                    `ipv6 mld snooping group-query-interval <(2 - 5) seconds>`

`no ipv6 mld snooping group-query-interval`

---

---

<b>Mode</b>	Global Configuration Mode
-------------	---------------------------

---

## ipv6 mld snooping version

### Command Objective

This command configures the operating version of the MLD snooping switch for a specific VLAN.



The configuration can be done only for the VLANs that are activated in the switch.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	ipv6 mld snooping version {v1   v2}
---------------	-------------------------------------

---

### Parameter

- **v1** - Configures the version as MLDv1. MLDS report is accessed only with group address. It is provided with leave request option.

### Description

- **v2** - Configures the version as MLDv2. MLDS report is accessed with source and group address.

>

---

<b>Mode</b>	Config-VLAN Mode
-------------	------------------

---

## ipv6 mld snooping fast-leave

---

## Command Objective

This command enables fast leave processing for a specific VLAN. When fast leave is disabled, on reception of a leave message the switch checks if there are any interested receivers for the group by sending a group specific query before removing the port from the forwarding table. If fast leave is enabled, the switch does not send a group specific query and immediately removes the port from the forwarding table.

The no form of the command disables fast leave processing for a specific VLAN.

---



The configuration can be done only for the VLANs that are activated in the switch.

---

## Syntax

`ipv6 mld snooping fast-leave`

`no ipv6 mld snooping fast-leave`

---

## Mode

Config-VLAN Mode

---

`pv6 mld snooping querier`

---

## Command Objective

This command configures the MLD snooping switch as a querier for a specific VLAN. The switch starts sending general queries at regular time intervals. When the router port gets operationally down and there are no router ports in the switch, the switch continues the querier functionality.

The no form of this command configures the MLD snooping switch as

---

---

non-querier for a specific VLAN.

---



The configuration can be done only for the VLANs that are activated in the switch.

---

**Syntax**                    [ipv6 mld snooping querier](#)

[no ipv6 mld snooping querier](#)

---

**Mode**                    Config-VLAN Mode

---

## [ipv6 mld snooping query-interval](#)

---

### **Command Objective**

This command sets the time period for which the switch waits after sending a group specific query to determine if the hosts are still interested in a specific multicast group.. The value ranges between 60 and 600. In proxy reporting mode, general queries are sent on all downstream interfaces with this interval, only if the switch is the Querier.

The no form of this command sets the MLDS query interval to default value.

---



The configuration can be done only for the VLANs that are activated in the switch.

---

**Syntax**                    [ipv6 mld snooping query-interval <\(60 - 600\) seconds>](#)

---

---

```
no ipv6 mld snooping query-interval
```

---

<b>Mode</b>	Config-VLAN Mode
-------------	------------------

---

## ipv6 mld snooping mrouter

### Command Objective

This command configures statically the router ports for a VLAN.

The no form of this command deletes the statically configured router ports for a VLAN. By default, the router port list is set to none.



The configuration can be done only for the VLANs that are activated in the switch.

The specified interface can be set as router ports for the VLAN, only if the interfaces are configured as member ports for that VLAN.

---

**Syntax**                    `ipv6 mld snooping mrouter <interface-type> <0/a-b, 0/c, ...>`

`no ipv6 mld snooping mrouter <interface-type> <0/a-b, 0/c, ...>`

---

<b>Parameter</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>● <code>&lt;interface-type&gt;</code> - Clears all port-level spanning-tree statistics information for the specified type of interface. The interface can be:</li></ul>
<b>Description</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>■ <code>gigabitethernet</code> – A version of LAN standard architecture that supports data transfer up to 1 Gigabit per second.</li><li>■ <code>port-channel</code> – Logical interface that represents an aggregator</li></ul>

---

---

which contains several ports aggregated together.

- <0/a-b, 0/c, ...> - Sets the list of multicast router ports for the list of interfaces or a specific interface identifier. This value is a combination of slot number and port number separated by a slash. Port-channel ID is provided, for interface type port-channel. Use comma as a separator without space while configuring list of interfaces. Example: 0/1, 0/3 or 1, 3.

>

---

<b>Mode</b>	Config-VLAN Mode
-------------	------------------

---

## ipv6 mld snooping blocked-router

---

### Command Objective

This command configures a static router-port as blocked router port.

The no form of the command resets the blocked router ports to normal router port.

---



The ports to be configured as blocked router ports, must not be configured as static router ports.

---

### Syntax

ipv6 mld snooping blocked-router <interface-type> <0/a-b, 0/c, ...>

no ipv6 mld snooping blocked-router <interface-type> <0/a-b, 0/c, ...>

---

<b>Parameter</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● &lt;interface-type&gt; - Clears all port-level spanning-tree statistics information for the specified type of interface. The interface can be:</li> </ul>
<b>Description</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ <b>gigabitethernet</b> – A version of LAN standard architecture that supports data transfer up to 1 Gigabit per second.</li> <li>■ <b>port-channel</b> – Logical interface that represents an aggregator which contains several ports aggregated together.</li> </ul>
	>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● &lt;0/a-b, 0/c, ...&gt; - Sets the list of multicast router ports for the list of interfaces or a specific interface identifier. This value is a combination of slot number and port number separated by a slash. Port-channel ID is provided, for interface type port-channel. Use comma as a separator without space while configuring list of interfaces. Example: 0/1, 0/3 or 1, 3.</li> </ul>
	>
<b>Mode</b>	Config-VLAN Mode

---

## show ipv6 mld snooping mrouter

---

<b>Command Objective</b>	This command displays the router ports for all the VLANs or a specific VLAN. Interface, ports (type of ports) and switch details are displayed.
<b>Syntax</b>	show ipv6 mld snooping mrouter [Vlan <vlan-id>] [detail] [switch <switch_name>]
<b>Parameter</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● &lt;vlan-id (1-4094)&gt; - VLAN ID is a unique value that represents the specific VLAN. This value ranges between 1 and</li> </ul>

---

<b>Description</b>	4094
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>● <code>detail</code> - Displays detailed information about the router ports</li><li>● <code>switch &lt;switch_name&gt;</code> - Displays the router ports for the specified context. This value represents unique name of the switch context. This value is a string whose maximum size is 32. This parameter is specific to multiple instance feature.</li></ul>

>

---

<b>Mode</b>	Privileged EXEC Mode
-------------	----------------------

## show ipv6 mld snooping globals

---

<b>Command Objective</b>	This command displays the global MLD snooping information for all VLANs or a specific VLAN. Information such as MLD Snooping globally enabled, MLD Snooping operationally enabled, Transmit Query on Topology Change and so on.
<b>Syntax</b>	<code>show ipv6 mld snooping globals [switch &lt;switch_name&gt;]</code>
<b>Parameter</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>● <code>switch &lt;switch_name&gt;</code> - Displays the router ports for the specified context. This value represents unique name of the switch context. This value is a string whose maximum size is 32. This parameter is specific to multiple instance feature.</li></ul>
<b>Description</b>	

>

---

<b>Mode</b>	Privileged EXEC Mode
-------------	----------------------

## show ipv6 mld snooping

---

### Command Objective

This command displays MLD snooping information for all VLANs or a specific VLAN. Information such as MLD Snooping enabled, MLD configured version is v2 and so on.

### Syntax

```
show ipv6 mld snooping [Vlan <vlan-id>] [switch  
<switch_name>]
```

---

### Parameter

- <vlan-id (1-4094)> - VLAN ID is a unique value that

### Description

represents the specific VLAN. This value ranges between 1 and 4094

- switch <switch\_name> - Displays the router ports for the specified context. This value represents unique name of the switch context. This value is a string whose maximum size is 32. This parameter is specific to multiple instance feature.

>

---

### Mode

Privileged EXEC Mode

---

## show ipv6 mld snooping groups

---

### Command Objective

This command displays the MLDS group information for all VLANs or a specific VLAN or a specific VLAN and group address. Information displayed in the output are Snooping Group information, Vlan id, Group

---

---

address, Filter mode and so on.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>show ipv6 mld snooping groups [Vlan &lt;vlan-id&gt; [Group &lt;Address&gt;]] [switch &lt;string (32)&gt;]</code>
---------------	--

---

<b>Parameter</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>● <code>&lt;vlan-id (1-4094)&gt;</code> - VLAN ID is a unique value that represents the specific VLAN. This value ranges between 1 and 4094</li></ul>
<b>Description</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>● <code>Group &lt;Address&gt;</code> - Displays the Group Address of the VLAN ID</li><li>● <code>switch &lt;switch_name&gt;</code> - Displays the specified context. This value represents unique name of the switch context. This value is a string whose maximum size is 32. This parameter is specific to multiple instance feature.</li></ul>
<b>Mode</b>	Privileged EXEC Mode

---

## [show ipv6 mld snooping forwarding-database](#)

---

<b>Command Objective</b>	This command displays multicast forwarding entries for all VLANs or a specific VLAN. The information displayed are VLAN, Source address, Group address and Ports.
--------------------------	---

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>show ipv6 mld snooping forwarding-database [Vlan &lt;vlan-id&gt;] [switch &lt;switch_name&gt;]</code>
---------------	---

---

<b>Parameter</b>	● <vlan-id (1-4094)> - VLAN ID is a unique value that represents the specific VLAN. This value ranges between 1 and 4094
<b>Description</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● switch &lt;switch_name&gt; - Displays the specified context. This value represents unique name of the switch context. This value is a string whose maximum size is 32. This parameter is specific to multiple instance feature.</li> </ul> <p>&gt;</p>
<b>Mode</b>	Privileged EXEC Mode

---

## show ipv6 mld snooping statistics

---

<b>Command Objective</b>	This command displays MLD snooping statistics for all VLANs or a specific VLAN. The information displayed are Snooping Statistics for Vlan 1, General queries received, Group specific queries received, Group and source specific queries received and so on.
<b>Syntax</b>	show ipv6 mld snooping statistics [Vlan <vlan-id >] [switch <string (32)>]
<b>Parameter</b>	● <vlan-id (1-4094)> - VLAN ID is a unique value that represents the specific VLAN. This value ranges between 1 and 4094
<b>Description</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● switch &lt;switch_name&gt; - Displays the specified context. This value represents unique name of the switch context. This value is a string whose maximum size is 32. This parameter is specific to</li> </ul>

---

---

multiple instance feature.

>

---

<b>Mode</b>	Privileged EXEC Mode
-------------	----------------------

---

# Multicast Filtering

## multicast-filtering

---

### Command Objective

This command enable/disable multicast-filtering in the switch.

---

**Syntax**                    `multicast-filtering {enable | disable}`

---

**Parameter**

- `enable` - Enables multicast-filtering.

**Description**

- `disable` - Disables multicast-filtering.

>

---

**Mode**                    Global Configuration Mode

---

## show multicast-filtering status

---

### Command Objective

This command displays the multicast filtering status.

---

**Syntax**

`show multicast-filtering status`

---

**Mode**

Privileged EXEC Mode

---

# Jumbo Frame

## jumbo-frame

---

### Command Objective

This command configures the maximum transmission unit frame size for all the frames transmitted and received on all the interfaces in a switch. The size of the jumbo frame size can be increased using this command. The value ranges between 1522 and 10240. This value defines the largest PDU that can be passed by the interface without any need for fragmentation. This value is shown to the higher interface sub-layer and should not include size of the encapsulation or header added by the interface. For Fast ethernet the value should not be greater than 1522.

---

### Syntax

jumbo-frame <frame-size(1522-10240)>

---

<b>Parameter</b>	● <frame-size(1522-10240)> - jumbo frame size.
------------------	--

<b>Description</b>	>
--------------------	---

---

<b>Mode</b>	Global Configuration Mode
-------------	---------------------------

---

## show jumbo-frame

---

### Command Objective

This command displays the maximum transmission unit frame size for all the frames transmitted and received on all the interfaces in a switch.

---

---

**Syntax**

show jumbo-frame

---

**Mode**

Privileged EXEC Mode

---

# SNMP

## snmp trap link-status

---

<b>Command Objective</b>	This command enables/disable trap generation on the interface. The interface generated linkUp or linkDown trap. The linkUp trap denotes that the communication link is available and ready for traffic flow. The linkDown trap denotes that the communication link failed and is not ready for traffic flow.
--------------------------	--

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>snmp trap link-status</code>
---------------	------------------------------------

`no snmp trap link-status`

---

<b>Mode</b>	Interface Configuration Mode
-------------	------------------------------

## enable snmpagent

---

<b>Command Objective</b>	This command enables SNMP agent which provides an interface between a SNMP manager and a switch. The agent processes SNMP packets received from the manager, frames the appropriate response packets, and sends them to the manager.
--------------------------	--

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>enable snmpagent</code>
---------------	-------------------------------

---

<b>Mode</b>	Global Configuration Mode
-------------	---------------------------

---

## disable snmpagent

---

<b>Command Objective</b>	This command disables SNMP agent.
--------------------------	-----------------------------------

---

<b>Syntax</b>	disable snmpagent
---------------	-------------------

---

---

<b>Mode</b>	Global Configuration Mode
-------------	---------------------------

---

## snmp community

---

<b>Command Objective</b>	This command enables SNMP agent which provides an interface between a SNMP manager and a switch. The agent processes SNMP packets received from the manager, frames the appropriate response packets, and sends them to the manager.
--------------------------	--

The no form of the command disables the snmp agent.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	snmp community name <CommunityName> security <SecurityName> [context <name>] [{volatile   nonvolatile}] [transporttag <TransportTagIdentifier   none>]
---------------	--

---

---

```
no snmp community name < CommunityName >
```

---

Parameter	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>● <code>name&lt;CommunityName&gt;</code> - Creates a community name which stores the community string.</li></ul>
Description	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>● <code>security&lt;SecurityName&gt;</code> - Stores the security model of the corresponding Snmp community name. string specified by the corresponding instance of snmp community name</li><li>● <code>context</code> - Configures the name of the SNMP context.</li></ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>● <code>volatile   nonvolatile</code> - Sets the required storage type for the entry.</li></ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>② <code>volatile</code> – Sets the storage type as temporary. Erases the configuration setting on restarting the system.</li><li>② <code>nonvolatile</code> – Sets the storage type as permanent. Saves the configuration to the system. The saved configuration is viewed on restarting the system.</li></ul>
	>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>● <code>&lt;TransportTagIdentifier&gt;</code> - Specifies a set of transport endpoints from which a command responder application can accept management request.</li></ul>
	>

---

Mode	Global Configuration Mode
------	---------------------------

---

## snmp group

---

**Command Objective** This command configures SNMP group details.

The no form of the command removes the SNMP group details.

---

**Syntax**      `snmp group <GroupName> user <UserName> security-model {v1 | v2c | v3} [{volatile | nonvolatile}]`

`no snmp group <GroupName> user <UserName> security-model {v1 | v2c | v3}`

---

<b>Parameter</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>● <code>&lt;GroupName&gt;</code> - Creates a name for an SNMP group</li></ul>
<b>Description</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>● <code>user&lt;UserName&gt;</code> - Sets a user for the configured group.</li><li>● <code>security-model</code> - Sets the security model for SNMP</li><li>■ <code>v1</code> - Sets the SNMP version as Version 1.</li><li>■ <code>v2c</code> - Sets the SNMP version as Version 2.</li><li>■ <code>v3</code> - Sets the SNMP version as Version 3.</li><li>● <code>volatile   nonvolatile</code> - Sets the required storage type for the<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>&gt; <code>group entry</code>.</li><li>&gt;<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>■ <code>volatile</code> – Sets the storage type as temporary. Erases the configuration setting on restarting the system.</li></ul></li></ul></li></ul>

- ② **nonvolatile** - Sets the storage type as permanent. Saves the configuration to the system. The saved configuration is viewed on restarting the system.

>

---

<b>Mode</b>	Global Configuration Mode
-------------	---------------------------

---

## snmp access

---

<b>Command Objective</b>	This command configures the SNMP group access details. To configure an SNMP access along with the group, a group must have already been created using the <code>snmp group</code> command.
--------------------------	--

The `no` form of the command removes the SNMP group access details.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>snmp access &lt;GroupName&gt; {v1   v2c   v3 {auth   noauth   priv}} [read &lt;ReadView   none&gt;] [write &lt;WriteView   none&gt;] [notify &lt;NotifyView   none&gt;] [{volatile   nonvolatile}] [context &lt;string(32)&gt;]</code>
---------------	--

`no snmp access <GroupName> {v1 | v2c | v3 {auth | noauth | priv}}`

---

<b>Parameter Description</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>● <b>&lt;GroupName&gt;</b> - Sets the name of the group for which access is to be provided.</li><li>● <b>v1   v2c   v3</b>- Sets the SNMP version.</li></ul>
------------------------------	--

- **v1** – Sets the SNMP version as Version 1.
- **v2c** – Sets the SNMP version as Version 2.
- **v3** – Sets the SNMP version as Version 3. It is the most secure model as it allows packet encryption with the **priv** key word.
  - ◆ **auth** - Enables Message digest (MD5) or Secure Hash Algorithm (SHA) packet authentication.
  - ◆ **noauth** - Sets no-authentication.
  - ◆ **priv** - Sets both authentication and privacy.
- **read** - Mentions the MIB view of the SNMP context to which read access is authorized by this entry.
- **write** - Mentions the MIB view of the SNMP context to which write access is authorized by this entry.
- **notify** - Mentions the MIB view of the SNMP context to which notification access is authorized by this entry.
- **volatile | nonvolatile** - Sets the required storage type for
  - > the group entry.
  - >
    - ② **volatile** – Sets the storage type as temporary. Erases the configuration setting on restarting the system.
    - ② **nonvolatile** - Sets the storage type as permanent. Saves the configuration to the system. The saved configuration is viewed on restarting the system.
- **context<string(32)>** - Configures the name of the SNMP context. The maximum length of the string is 32.

---

<b>Mode</b>	Global Configuration Mode
-------------	---------------------------

---

## snmp engineid

<b>Command Objective</b>	This command configures the engine ID that is utilized as a unique identifier of a SNMPv3 engine. This engine ID is used to identify a source SNMPv3 entity and a destination SNMPv3 entity to coordinate the exchange of messages between the source and the destination.  The no form of the command resets the engine ID to the default value.
--------------------------	---

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>snmp engineid &lt;EnginIdentifier&gt;</code>
---------------	--

`no snmp engineid`

---

<b>Mode</b>	Global Configuration Mode
-------------	---------------------------

---

## snmp view

<b>Command Objective</b>	This command configures the SNMP view.
--------------------------	--

---

The no form of the command removes the SNMP view.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>snmp view &lt;ViewName&gt; &lt;OIDTree&gt; [mask &lt;OIDMask&gt;] {included   excluded} [{volatile   nonvolatile}]</code>
	<code>no snmp view &lt;ViewName&gt; &lt;OIDTree&gt;</code>

---

<b>Parameter</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>● <code>&lt;ViewName&gt;</code> - Specifies the view name for which the view details are to be configured. This is a string value with maximum size as 32.</li></ul>
<b>Description</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>● <code>&lt;OIDTree&gt;</code> - Specifies the sub tree value for the particular view.</li><li>● <code>mask &lt;OIDMask&gt;</code> - Specifies a mask value for the particular view.</li><li>● <code>included</code> - Allows access to the subtree</li><li>● <code>excluded</code> - Denies access to the subtree</li><li>● <code>volatile</code> - Sets the storage type as temporary. Erases the configuration setting on restarting the system.</li><li>● <code>nonvolatile</code> - Sets the storage type as permanent. Saves the configuration to the system. The saved configuration can be viewed on restarting the system.</li></ul>

---

<b>Mode</b>	Global Configuration Mode
-------------	---------------------------

## snmp targetaddr

---

**Command Objective** This command configures the SNMP target address.

The no form of the command removes the configured SNMP target address.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<pre>snmp targetaddr &lt;TargetAddressName&gt; param &lt;ParamName&gt; {&lt;IPAddress&gt;   &lt;IP6Address&gt;} [timeout &lt;Seconds(1-1500)&gt; [retries &lt;RetryCount(1-3)&gt;] [taglist &lt;TagIdentifier(1-20)&gt;] [{volatile   nonvolatile}] [port &lt;integer (1-65535)&gt;]</pre> <pre>no snmp targetaddr &lt;TargetAddressName&gt;</pre>
---------------	---

---

<b>Parameter Description</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>● <b>&lt;TargetAddressName&gt;</b> - Configures a unique identifier of the Target.</li><li>● <b>param&lt;ParamName&gt;</b> - Configures the parameters when generating messages to be sent to transport address.</li><li>● <b>IPAddress</b> - Configures an IP target address to which the generated SNMP notifications are sent.</li><li>● <b>IP6Address</b> - Configures a IP6 target address to which the generated SNMP notifications are sent.</li><li>● <b>timeout&lt;Seconds(1-1500)&gt;</b> - Sets the time in which the SNMP agent waits for a response from the SNMP Manager before retransmitting the Inform Request Message. The value ranges between 1 and 1500 seconds.</li><li>● <b>retries&lt;RetryCount(1-3)&gt;</b> - Sets the maximum number of times the agent can retransmit the Inform Request Message. This</li></ul>
------------------------------	--

value ranges between 1 and 3.

- `taglist<TagIdentifier | none>` - Sets the tag identifier that selects the target address for the SNMP.
- `volatile` - Sets the storage type as temporary. Erases the configuration setting on restarting the system.
- `nonvolatile` - Sets the storage type as permanent. Saves the configuration to the system. The saved configuration can be viewed on restarting the system.
  - `port <integer (1-65535)>` - Configures a port number through which the generated SNMP notifications are sent to the target address. The value ranges between 1 and 65535.

>

---

<b>Mode</b>	Global Configuration Mode
-------------	---------------------------

---

## snmp targetparams

---

<b>Command Objective</b>	This command configures the SNMP target parameters.
--------------------------	---

The no form of the command removes the SNMP target parameters.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>snmp targetparams &lt;ParamName&gt; user &lt;UserName&gt; security-model {v1   v2c   v3 {auth   noauth   priv}}</code> <code>message-processing {v1   v2c   v3} [{volatile   nonvolatile}]</code>
	<code>no snmp targetparams &lt;ParamName&gt;</code>

---

---

<b>Parameter</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● <code>&lt;ParamName&gt;</code> - Sets a unique identifier of the parameter.</li> </ul>
<b>Description</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● <code>User &lt;UserName&gt;</code> - Sets a user for which the target parameter is to be done.</li> <li>● <code>security-model</code> - Sets the security model <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ <code>v1</code> – Sets the SNMP version as Version 1.</li> <li>■ <code>v2c</code> – Sets the SNMP version as Version 2.</li> <li>■ <code>v3</code> – Sets the SNMP version as Version 3. It is the most secure model as it allows packet encryption with the <code>priv</code> key word <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◆ <code>auth</code> - Enables Message digest (MD5) or Secure Hash Algorithm (SHA) packet authentication</li> <li>◆ <code>noauth</code> - Sets no-authentication</li> <li>◆ <code>priv</code> - Specifies both authentication and privacy</li> </ul> </li> <li>● <code>message-processing</code> - Sets the message processing model <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ <code>v1</code> – Sets the SNMP version as Version 1.</li> <li>■ <code>v2c</code> – Sets the SNMP version as Version 2.</li> <li>■ <code>v3</code> – Sets the SNMP version as Version 3. It is the most secure model as it allows packet encryption with the <code>priv</code> key word.</li> </ul> </li> </ul> </li> <li>● <code>volatile</code> - Sets the storage type as temporary. Erases the configuration setting on restarting the system.</li> <li>● <code>nonvolatile</code> - Sets the storage type as permanent. Saves the configuration to the system. The saved configuration can be viewed on restarting the system.</li> </ul>

>

---

<b>Mode</b>	Global Configuration Mode
-------------	---------------------------

---

## snmp user

---

<b>Command Objective</b>	This command configures the SNMP user details.
	The no form of the command removes the SNMP user details.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<pre>snmp user &lt;UserName&gt; [auth {md5   sha} &lt;passwd&gt; [priv {{DES   AES_CFB128} &lt;passwd&gt;}   None]] [{volatile   nonvolatile}]</pre> <pre>no snmp user &lt;UserName&gt;</pre>
---------------	--

---

<b>Parameter Description</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● &lt;UserName&gt; - Configures a username which is the User-based Security Model dependent security ID.</li> <li>● auth - Sets an authentication Algorithm . Options are:</li> <li>■ md5 - Sets the Message Digest 5 based authentication.</li> <li>■ sha - Sets the Security Hash Algorithm based authentication.</li> <li>● &lt;Passwd&gt; - Sets the authentication password that will be used for the configured authentication algorithm.</li> <li>● priv - Sets the DES encryption and also the password to be used for the encryption key. Options are:</li> <li>② DES – Configures the data encryption standard algorithm related configuration.</li> <li>② AES_CFB128 – Configures Advanced Encryption Standard</li> </ul>
------------------------------	---

(AES) algorithm for encryption.

② **<Passwd>** - Sets the authentication password that will be used for the configured authentication algorithm.

② **None** - Sets no encryption configurations.

- **volatile** - Sets the storage type as temporary. Erases the configuration setting on restarting the system.
- **nonvolatile** - Sets the storage type as permanent. Saves the configuration to the system. The saved configuration can be viewed on restarting the system.

---

<b>Mode</b>	Global Configuration Mode
-------------	---------------------------

---

## snmp notify

**Command Objective** This command configures the SNMP notification details.

The no form of this command removes the SNMP notification details.

---

**Syntax**      **snmp notify <NotifyName> tag <TagName> type {Trap | Inform} [{volatile | nonvolatile}]**

**no snmp notify <NotifyName>**

---

**Parameter**      ● **<NotifyName>** - Configures a unique identifier associated

<b>Description</b>	with the entry.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● <code>tag&lt;TagName&gt;</code> - Sets a notification tag, which selects the entries in the Target Address Table.</li> <li>● <code>type</code> - Sets the notification type. The list contains: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ <code>Trap</code> – Allows routers to send traps to SNMP managers. Trap is a one-way message from a network element such as a router, switch, or server to the network management system.</li> <li>■ <code>Inform</code> – Allows routers / switches to send inform requests to SNMP managers.</li> </ul> </li> <li>● <code>volatile</code> - Sets the storage type as temporary. Erases the configuration setting on restarting the system.</li> <li>● <code>nonvolatile</code> - Sets the storage type as permanent. Saves the configuration to the system. The saved configuration can be viewed on restarting the system.</li> </ul>

---

<b>Mode</b>	Global Configuration Mode
-------------	---------------------------

---

### [\*\*snmp-server enable traps snmp authentication\*\*](#)

---

<b>Command Objective</b>	This command enables generation of authentication traps from the snmp agent (for all snmpv1, snmpv2 and snmpv3)
--------------------------	---

---

---

The no form of the command disables generation of authentication traps.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>snmp-server enable traps snmp authentication</code>
	<code>no snmp-server enable traps snmp authentication</code>

---

<b>Mode</b>	Global Configuration Mode
-------------	---------------------------

---

## [`snmp-server trap udp-port`](#)

---

### **Command Objective**

This command configures the udp port over which agent sends the trap.

The no form of the command configures the snmp agent to set trap on default udp port.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>snmp-server trap udp-port &lt;port&gt;</code>
	<code>no snmp-server trap udp-port</code>

---

<b>Mode</b>	Global Configuration Mode
-------------	---------------------------

## snmp-server trap proxy-udp-port

---

### Command Objective

This command configures the udp port over which agent sends the trap to the proxy entity.

The no form of the command configures the snmp agent to set trap on default udp port.

---

**Syntax**                    `snmp-server trap proxy-udp-port <port>`

`no snmp-server trap proxy-udp-port`

---

**Mode**                    Global Configuration Mode

---

## snmp agent port

---

### Command Objective

This command configures the agent port on which agent listens.

The port number value ranges between 1 and 65535.

---

**Syntax**                    `snmp agent port <port>`

---

**Mode**                    Global Configuration Mode

---

---

## snmp tcp enable

---

### Command Objective

This command enables sending snmp messages over tcp.

The no form of the command disables sending snmp messages over tcp.

---

Syntax	snmp tcp enable
--------	-----------------

	no snmp tcp enable
--	--------------------

---

Mode	Global Configuration Mode
------	---------------------------

---

## snmp trap tcp enable

---

### Command Objective

This command enables sending snmp trap messages over tcp.

The no form of the command disables sending snmp trap messages over tcp.

---

Syntax	snmp trap tcp enable
--------	----------------------

---

---

```
no snmp trap tcp enable
```

---

<b>Mode</b>	Global Configuration Mode
-------------	---------------------------

---

## snmp-server tcp-port

---

### **Command Objective**

This command configures the tcp port over which agent sends the snmp message. This value ranges between 1 and 65535.

The no form of the command configures the snmp agent to send snmp message on default tcp port.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>snmp-server tcp-port &lt;port&gt;</code>
	<code>no snmp-server tcp-port</code>

---

<b>Mode</b>	Global Configuration Mode
-------------	---------------------------

---

## snmp-server trap tcp-port

---

### **Command Objective**

This command configures the tcp port over which agent sends the

---

trap. This value ranges between 1 and 65535.

The no form of the command configures the snmp agent to set trap on default tcp port.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>snmp-server trap tcp-port &lt;port&gt;</code>
	<code>no snmp-server trap tcp-port</code>

---

<b>Mode</b>	Global Configuration Mode
-------------	---------------------------

---

## [snmp-server enable traps](#)

---

<b>Command Objective</b>	This command enables generation of a particular trap.
--------------------------	---

The no form of the command disables generation of a particular trap.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>snmp-server enable traps {[firewall-limit] [linkup] [linkdown]</code> <code>[sip-states] [sip-cfg-change] [coldstart] [poe-power]</code> <code>[dhcp-pool-limit] [dsx1-line] [auth-trap]}</code>
	<code>no snmp-server enable traps {[firewall-limit] [linkup] [linkdown]</code> <code>[sip-states] [sip-cfg-change] [coldstart] [poe-power]</code> <code>[dhcp-pool-limit] [dsx1-line] [auth-trap]}</code>

---

<b>Parameter</b>	● <a href="#">firewall-limit</a> - Generates a trap for all the firewall attack summary
<b>Description</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● <a href="#">linkup</a> - Generates a trap whenever there is a linkup</li> <li>● <a href="#">linkdown</a> - Generates a trap whenever there is a linkdown</li> <li>● <a href="#">sip-states</a> - Generates a trap for all the SIP states .</li> <li>● <a href="#">sip-cfg-change</a> - Generates a trap for all the SIP configuration</li> <li>● <a href="#">coldstart</a> - Generates a trap for all the Coldstart</li> <li>● <a href="#">poe-power</a> - Generates a trap whenever there is Power on Ethernet</li> <li>● <a href="#">dhcp-pool-limit</a> - Generates a trap for all the DHCP server pool limit trap</li> <li>● <a href="#">dsx1-line</a> - Generates a trap for all the DSX1 line trap <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● <a href="#">auth-trap</a> – Generates a trap for authentication failure trap</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

>

---

<b>Mode</b>	Global Configuration Mode
-------------	---------------------------

---

## [snmpwalk mib](#)

---

<b>Command Objective</b>	This command displays all the mib objects of the given table.
--------------------------	---

---

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>snmpwalk mib {name   oid} &lt;value&gt; [count &lt;integer(1-100)&gt;] [short]</code>
<b>Parameter Description</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <code>name &lt;value&gt;</code> - Gets the next mib object name for the given mib object name. This is a string value with maximum size as 32.</li><li>• <code>oid &lt;value&gt;</code> - Gets the next mib object identifier for the given mib object identifier.</li><li>• <code>count &lt;integer(1-100)&gt;</code> - Sets the number of entries to be displayed in the mib object. This value ranges between 1 and 100.</li><li>• <code>short</code> - Displays the value of the mib object.</li></ul>

---

<b>Mode</b>	Global Configuration Mode
-------------	---------------------------

---

## show snmp

---

<b>Command Objective</b>	This command displays the status information of SNMP communications.
--------------------------	--

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>show snmp</code>
---------------	------------------------

---

<b>Mode</b>	Privileged EXEC Mode
-------------	----------------------

## [show snmp community](#)

**Command Objective** This command displays the configured SNMP community details.

---

**Syntax** [show snmp community](#)

---

**Mode** Privileged EXEC Mode

---

## [show snmp group](#)

**Command Objective** This command displays the configured SNMP groups.

---

**Syntax** [show snmp group](#)

---

**Mode** Privileged EXEC Mode

---

## [show snmp group access](#)

**Command Objective** This command displays the configured SNMP group access

---

---

details.

---

**Syntax**                    [show snmp group access](#)

---

**Mode**                    Privileged EXEC Mode

---

[show snmp engineid](#)

**Command Objective** This command displays the Engine Identifier.

---

**Syntax**                    [show snmp engineid](#)

---

**Mode**                    Privileged EXEC Mode

---

[show snmp viewtree](#)

**Command Objective** This command displays the configured SNMP Tree views.

---

**Syntax**                    [show snmp viewtree](#)

---

<b>Mode</b>	Privileged EXEC Mode
-------------	----------------------

---

[\*\*show snmp targetaddr\*\*](#)

---

<b>Command Objective</b>	This command displays the configured SNMP target Addresses.
--------------------------	---

---

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<a href="#">show snmp targetaddr</a>
---------------	--------------------------------------

---

---

<b>Mode</b>	Privileged EXEC Mode
-------------	----------------------

---

[\*\*show snmp targetparam\*\*](#)

---

<b>Command Objective</b>	This command displays the configured SNMP Target Address Params.
--------------------------	--

---

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<a href="#">show snmp targetparam</a>
---------------	---------------------------------------

---

---

<b>Mode</b>	Privileged EXEC Mode
-------------	----------------------

---

---

## [show snmp user](#)

**Command Objective** This command displays the configured SNMP users.

---

**Syntax** [show snmp user](#)

---

**Mode** Privileged EXEC Mode

---

## [show snmp notif](#)

**Command Objective** This command displays the configured SNMP Notification types.

---

**Syntax** [show snmp notif](#)

---

**Mode** Privileged EXEC Mode

---

## [show snmp inform statistics](#)

**Command Objective** This command displays the inform message statistics.

---

**Syntax** [show snmp inform statistics](#)

---

**Mode** Privileged EXEC Mode

---

## [show snmp-server traps](#)

**Command Objective** This command displays the set of traps that are currently enabled.

---

**Syntax** [show snmp-server traps](#)

---

**Mode** Privileged EXEC Mode

---

## [show snmp-server proxy-udp-port](#)

**Command Objective** This command displays the proxy udp port.

---

**Syntax**                    `show snmp-server proxy-udp-port`

---

**Mode**                    Privileged EXEC Mode

---

### `show snmp tcp`

**Command Objective**   This command displays the configuration for snmp over tcp.

---

**Syntax**                    `show snmp tcp`

---

**Mode**                    Privileged EXEC Mode

---

### `show mib name`

**Command Objective**   This command displays the name of the corresponding mib object identifier.

---

**Syntax**                    `show mib name <Object OID. eg 1.3.6.1.6>`

---

**Mode**

Privileged EXEC Mode

---

# DNS

## ip name-server

---

### Command Objective

This command configures default name server IP.

---

### Syntax

ip name-server {ipv4 <ucast\_addr> | ipv6 <ip6\_addr>}

---

### Parameter

- `ipv4 <ucast_addr>` - Sets the IP address for the domain name server in IPv4 address format.

### Description

- `ipv6 <ip6_addr>` - Sets the IP address for the domain name server in IPv6 address format.

>

---

### Mode

Global Configuration Mode

---

## domain name-server

---

### Command Objective

This command configures the IP address for the domain name server.

The no form of the command disables the IP address configured for the domain name server.

---

### Syntax

domain name-server ipv4 <ucast\_addr>

---

---

```
no domain name-server ipv4 <ucast_addr>
```

---

<b>Parameter</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>● <code>ipv4 &lt;ucast_addr&gt;</code> - Sets the IP address for the domain name server in IPv4 address format.</li></ul>
<b>Description</b>	>

---

<b>Mode</b>	Global Configuration Mode
-------------	---------------------------

---

```
show ip dns name-server
```

---

<b>Command Objective</b>	This command displays the DNS name servers information.
--------------------------	---

---

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>show ip dns name-server</code>
---------------	--------------------------------------

---

---

<b>Mode</b>	Privilege EXEC Mode
-------------	---------------------

---

# IP

## ip address

---

**Command Objective** This command sets the IP address for an interface.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	ip address <ucast_addr> <ip_mask>
	no ip address <ucast_addr>
<b>Parameter</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>● <b>ucast_addr</b> - Sets the IP address for an interface. If the network in which the switch is implemented contains a server such as DHCP server, dynamically allocating IP address, the configured IP address should not be within the range of the addresses that will be allocated by the server to the other switches. This precaution avoids creation of IP address conflicts between the switches.</li></ul>
<b>Description</b>	<p>&gt;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>● <b>ip_mask</b> - Sets the subnet mask for the configured IP address. The configured subnet mask should be in the same subnet of the network in which the switch is placed.</li></ul>

<b>Mode</b>	Interface Configuration Mode
-------------	------------------------------

---

This command is applicable in VLAN Interface Mode / OOB Interface Mode.

---

---

---

---

## ip address dhcp

---

**Command Objective** This command sets the DHCP IP address for an interface.

---

**Syntax** ip address dhcp

no ip address

---

**Parameter** ● **dhcp** – Get IP by using DHCP protocol.

**Description** >

---

**Mode** Interface Configuration Mode

---

This command is applicable in VLAN Interface Mode / OOB Interface Mode.

---

## show ip source binding dhcp snooping

---

**Command Objective** This command displays the dynamic IP binding updates through DHCP snooping.

---

**Syntax** show ip source binding dhcp-snooping [ interface

---

```
<interface-type> <interface-id> ] [ vlan <vlan-id (1-4094)> ]
[switch
```

```
<switch_name>]
```

---

<b>Parameter</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>● &lt;interface-type&gt; - Clears all port-level spanning-tree statistics information for the specified type of interface. The interface can be:</li></ul>
<b>Description</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>■ <b>gigabitethernet</b> – A version of LAN standard architecture that supports data transfer up to 1 Gigabit per second.</li></ul>
<b>Mode</b>	Privileged EXEC Mode

---

## ip dhcp snooping

---

<b>Command Objective</b>	This command globally enables the layer 2 DHCP snooping in the switch or enables the snooping in the specific VLAN. The DHCP snooping module will start the protocol operation when the snooping is enabled globally.
--------------------------	---

---

---

```
Syntax ip dhcp snooping [ vlan <vlan-id (1-4094)>]
```

```
no ip dhcp snooping [ vlan <vlan-id (1-4094)>]
```

---

<b>Mode</b>	Global Configuration mode
-------------	---------------------------

---

## ip dhcp snooping verify mac-address

---

**Command Objective** This command globally enables DHCP MAC verification in the switch.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	ip dhcp snooping verify mac-address
---------------	-------------------------------------

---

no ip dhcp snooping verify mac-address

---

<b>Mode</b>	Global Configuration mode
-------------	---------------------------

---

## ip dhcp snooping

---

**Command Objective** This command enables layer 2 DHCP snooping in the VLAN.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	ip dhcp snooping
---------------	------------------

---

no ip dhcp snooping

---

<b>Mode</b>	Config-VLAN mode
-------------	------------------

---

## ip dhcp snooping trust

---

**Command Objective** This command configures the port as a trusted port.

---

**Syntax** ip dhcp snooping trust

no ip dhcp snooping trust

---

**Mode** Interface Configuration Mode

This command is applicable in PORT/ PORT-CHANNEL  
Interface Mode

---

## show ip dhcp snooping globals

---

**Command Objective** This command displays the global configuration of DHCP snooping. The global status of layer 2 DHCP snooping and MAC verification are displayed.

---

---

**Syntax** show ip dhcp snooping globals [switch <string (32)>]

---

**Mode** Privileged EXEC Mode

---

## show ip dhcp snooping

**Command Objective** This command displays the DHCP snooping configuration and statistics of all VLANs in which the DHCP snooping feature is enabled.

---

**Syntax** show ip dhcp snooping [vlan <vlan-id (1-4094)>] [switch <context name>]

---

**Mode** Privileged EXEC Mode

---

## show ip route

**Command Objective** This command displays the IP routing table.

---

**Syntax** show ip route [ { <ip\_addr> [<ip\_mask>] | connected | static | summary | details } ]

---

<b>Parameter</b>	● <ip-address>- Displays the IP routing table for the specified destination IP Address.
<b>Description</b>	>
	● <mask>- Displays the IP routing table for the specified prefix mask address.
	>
	● <b>connected</b> - Displays the Directly Connected Network Routes.
	● <b>static</b> - Displays the Static Routes in the table.
	● <b>summary</b> - Displays the Summary of all routes.
	● <b>details</b> -Displays the details of all routes.
	>

---

**Mode**                      Privileged EXEC Mode

---

## show ip arp

---

**Command Objective**    This command displays IP ARP table.

---



---

**Syntax**                      show ip arp [ { Vlan <vlan\_vfi\_id> | <ucast\_addr> | <ucast\_mac> | summary | information | statistics } ]

---

<b>Parameter</b>	● <b>Vlan &lt;vlan_vfi_id&gt;</b> - VLAN ID is a unique value that represents the specific VLAN. This value ranges between 1 and 4094.
<b>Description</b>	

>

- `<ucast_addr>` - Displays the IP Address of ARP Entry.
- `<ucast_mac>` - Displays the MAC Address of ARP Entry.
- `summary` - Displays IP ARP Table summary.
- `information`- Displays the ARP Configuration information regarding maximum retries and ARP cache timeout.
- `statistics` – Displays the ARP packet statistics.

>

---

<b>Mode</b>	Privileged EXEC Mode
-------------	----------------------

---

## ip route

---

<b>Command Objective</b>	This command adds a static route. The Route defines the IP address or interface through which the destination can be reached.
--------------------------	---

---

The no form of this command deletes a static route.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>ip route &lt;ip_addr&gt; &lt;ip_mask&gt; &lt;ucast_addr&gt; [&lt;short (1-254)&gt;]</code>
---------------	--

---

`no ip route <ip_addr> <ip_mask>`

<b>Parameter</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● &lt;ip-address&gt;- Configures the IP Address of ARP Entry.</li> </ul>
<b>Description</b>	<p>&gt;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● &lt;mask&gt; - Configures the subnet mask for the IP address. This is a 32-bit number which is used to divide the IP address into network address and host address.</li> </ul> <p>&gt;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● &lt;next-hop&gt; - Defines the IP address or IP alias of the next hop that can be used to reach that network.</li> </ul> <p>&gt;</p>
<b>Mode</b>	Global Configuration Mode

---

## arp timeout

<b>Command Objective</b>	This command sets the ARP (Address Resolution Protocol) cache timeout. The arp timeout defines the time period an arp entry remains in the cache. When a new timeout value is assigned, it only affects the new arp entries. All the older entries retain their old timeout values. The timeout values can be assigned to dynamic arp entries only. All static arp entries remain unaltered by the timeout value. This value ranges between 30 and 86400 seconds.
--------------------------	---

The no form of this command sets the ARP cache timeout to its default value.

---

**Syntax**                   arp timeout <integer (30-86400)>

no arp timeout

---

**Mode**                   Global Configuration Mode

---

## arp

---

**Command Objective**   This command adds a static entry in the ARP cache.

---

**Syntax**                   arp <ucast\_addr> <ucast\_mac> { Vlan <vlan\_vfi\_id> }

no arp {<ucast\_addr>}

---

**Parameter**               ●    <ucast\_addr>- Configures the IP Address of ARP Entry.

**Description**               >

- <ucast\_mac> - The MAC address corresponding to the IP address above.

>

- <vlan\_vfi\_id>-   VLAN ID is a unique value that represents the specific VLAN. This value ranges between 1 and 4094.

>

---

<b>Mode</b>	Global Configuration Mode
-------------	---------------------------

---

### ip arp max-retries

---

<b>Command Objective</b>	This command sets the maximum number of ARP request retries. The maximum number of ARP requests that the switch generates before deleting an un-resolved ARP entry is defined.
--------------------------	--

The no form of this command sets the maximum number of ARP request retries to its default value.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	ip arp max-retries <short (2-10)>
---------------	-----------------------------------

no ip arp max-retries

---

<b>Parameter</b>	● <short (2-10)> - Configures the maximum number of ARP request entries. The value ranges between 2 and 10.
------------------	---

<b>Description</b>	>
--------------------	---

---

<b>Mode</b>	Global Configuration Mode
-------------	---------------------------

---

# DHCP Server

[show dhcp server](#)

---

<b>Command Objective</b>	This command displays the DHCP servers' IP addresses. These addresses denotes the PCs or switches that can act as a DHCP server.
--------------------------	--

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<a href="#">show dhcp server</a>
---------------	----------------------------------

---

<b>Mode</b>	Privileged EXEC Mode
-------------	----------------------

---

[show dhcp-relay](#)

---

<b>Command Objective</b>	This command displays DHCP relay agent configuration.
--------------------------	---

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<a href="#">show dhcp-relay</a>
---------------	---------------------------------

---

<b>Mode</b>	Privileged EXEC Mode
-------------	----------------------

---

## service dhcp-relay

---

<b>Command Objective</b>	This command enables the DHCP relay agent in the switch. DHCP relay agent relays DHCP messages between DHCP client and DHCP server located in different subnets.
	The no form of the command disables the DHCP relay agent.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	service dhcp-relay
	no service dhcp-relay

---

<b>Mode</b>	Global Configuration Mode
-------------	---------------------------

---

## ip dhcp server

---

<b>Command Objective</b>	This command adds the configured IP address to the IP address list created for the DHCP server. The switches or systems having these IP addresses represent the DHCP servers to which the DHCP relay agent can forward the packets that are received from DHCP clients.
	The DHCP relay agent broadcasts the received packets to entire network except the network from which the packets are received, if the DHCP server list is empty (that is IP address is configured as 0.0.0.0).

---

The no form of the command deletes the mentioned IP address from the IP address list.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>ip dhcp server &lt;ip address&gt;</code>
	<code>no ip dhcp server &lt;ip address&gt;</code>

---

<b>Mode</b>	Global Configuration Mode
-------------	---------------------------

---

### `ip dhcp client fast-access`

---

<b>Command Objective</b>	This command enables DHCP fast access Mode.  If fast access mode is enabled, time to wait between discovery messages ie. discovery timeout and time to wait after four unsuccessful discovery will be user configurable and the default value for discovery timeout is 5 seconds and for the null state timeout is 1 second.
--------------------------	--

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>ip dhcp client fast-access</code>
---------------	---

---

<b>Mode</b>	Privileged EXEC Mode
-------------	----------------------

---

# IPv6

## ipv6 address - prefix and prefix length

---

**Command Objective** This command configures IPv6 address on the interface.

---

**Syntax**                    `ipv6 address { <prefix> "/" <prefix Len> | <string> } [{unicast|link-local}]`

`no ipv6 address <prefix> <prefix Len> [unicast]`

---

**Parameter**              ● `<prefix>`-Configures the IPv6 prefix for the interface.

**Description**              >

                            ● `<prefix Len>` - Configures the number of high-order bits in the IPv6 address. These bits are common among all hosts within a network. This value ranges between 0 and 128.

                            >

                            ● `unicast`- Configures the address type of the prefix as Unicast.

                            ● `link-local` - Configures the address type of the prefix as Link-local.

                            >

---

**Mode**                    Interface Configuration Mode

---

This command is applicable in VLAN Interface Mode.

---

## ipv6 address dhcp

---

<b>Command Objective</b>	This command enables the DHCPv6 client functionality over the interface and requests for configuration information from the client.
--------------------------	---

The no form of the command disables the DHCPv6 client functionality over the interface.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	ipv6 address dhcp
---------------	-------------------

no ipv6 address dhcp

---

<b>Mode</b>	Interface Configuration Mode
-------------	------------------------------

---

## ipv6 unicast-routing

---

<b>Command Objective</b>	This command enables unicast routing which is used for one to one communication across the ipv6 internet. An IPv6 unicast address is an identifier for a single interface, on a single node. A packet that is sent to a unicast address is delivered to the interface
--------------------------	---

---

identified by that address.

The no form of the command disables unicast routing.

---

**Syntax**                    [ipv6 unicast-routing](#)

[no ipv6 unicast-routing](#)

---

**Mode**                    Global Configuration Mode / Interface Configuration Mode

---

## [ipv6 route](#)

**Command Objective** This command adds a static route. The Route defines the IPv6 address or interface through which the destination can be reached.

The no form of this command deletes a static route.

---

**Syntax**                    [ipv6 route <prefix> <prefix len> \(\[<NextHop>\] {vlan <vlan-id>}\)](#)

---

---

```
no ipv6 route <prefix> <prefix len> [vlan <vlan-id>]
```

---

<b>Mode</b>	Global Configuration Mode
-------------	---------------------------

---

## ipv6 neighbor

<b>Command Objective</b>	This command configures a static entry in the IPv6 neighbor cache table.
--------------------------	--

The no form of the command removes the static entry from the IPv6 neighbor cache table.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<pre>ipv6 neighbor &lt;prefix&gt; {vlan &lt;vlan-id&gt; &lt;MAC ADDRESS (xx:xx:xx:xx:xx:xx)&gt;}</pre>
---------------	--

```
no ipv6 neighbor <prefix> {vlan <vlan-id> <MAC ADDRESS  
xx:xx:xx:xx:xx:xx>}
```

---

<b>Mode</b>	Global Configuration Mode
-------------	---------------------------

---

## clear ipv6 neighbors

**Command Objective** This command removes all the entries in the IPv6 neighbor table.

---

**Syntax**            clear ipv6 neighbors

---

**Mode**            Global Configuration Mode

---

## clear ipv6 traffic

**Command Objective** This command removes all the entries in the IPv6 traffic table.

---

**Syntax**            clear ipv6 traffic

---

**Mode**            Global Configuration Mode

---

## clear ipv6 route

**Command Objective** This command removes all the entries in IPv6 route table

---

<b>Syntax</b>	clear ipv6 route
<b>Mode</b>	Global Configuration Mode

---

## ipv6 enable

<b>Command Objective</b>	This command enables IPv6 processing on an interface that has not been configured with an explicit IPv6 address.
	The no form of the command disables IPv6 processing on the interface.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>ipv6 enable</code>
	<code>no ipv6 enable</code>
<b>Mode</b>	Interface Configuration Mode

## ipv6 address - prefix and prefix length

---

**Command Objective** This command configures IPv6 address on the interface.

The no form of the command disables IPv6 address on the interface.

---

**Syntax**                    `ipv6 address <prefix> <prefix Len> [unicast]`

`no ipv6 address <prefix> <prefix Len> [unicast]`

---

**Parameter**                    ● `<prefix>` - Configures the IPv6 prefix for the interface.

**Description**                    `>`

                               ● `<prefix Len>` - Configures the number of high-order bits in the IPv6 address. These bits are common among all hosts within a network. This value ranges between 0 and 128.

`>`

                               ● `unicast`- Configures the address type of the prefix as Unicast.

`>`

---

**Mode**                      Interface Configuration Mode

---

## ipv6 address - link local

---

**Command Objective** This command configures the IPv6 link-local address on the interface. The link-local address is an IP address that is intended only for communications within the segment of a local network (a link) or a point-to-point connection.

---

**Syntax** `ipv6 address <prefix> link-local`

---

**Parameter** ● `<prefix>` - Configures the IPv6 prefix for the interface.

**Description** >

---

**Mode** Interface Configuration Mode

---

## show ipv6 interface

---

**Command Objective** This command displays the IPv6 interfaces.

---

**Syntax** `show ipv6 interface [{ vlan <vlan-id> [prefix]}]`

---

**Parameter** ● `<vlan-id>`- VLAN ID is a unique value that represents the specific VLAN. This value ranges between 1 and 4094.

**Description** >

---

<b>Mode</b>	Privileged EXEC Mode
-------------	----------------------

---

## show ipv6 route

---

**Command Objective** This command displays the IPv6 Routes.

---

---

<b>Syntax</b>	show ipv6 route
---------------	-----------------

---

---

<b>Mode</b>	Privileged EXEC Mode
-------------	----------------------

---

## show ipv6 route - summary

---

**Command Objective** This command displays the summary of IPv6 Routes.

---

---

<b>Syntax</b>	show ipv6 route summary
---------------	-------------------------

---

---

<b>Mode</b>	Privileged EXEC Mode
-------------	----------------------

---

## show ipv6 neighbors

**Command Objective** This command displays the IPv6 Neighbor Cache Entries.

---

**Syntax** show ipv6 neighbors

---

**Mode** Privileged EXEC Mode

---

## ping ipv6

**Command Objective** This command sends IPv6 echo messages along with the total number of packets to the destination.

---

**Syntax** ping ipv6 <prefix%interface> [repeat <count>] [size <value>]  
[source { vlan <vlan-id> <source\_prefix> }] [timeout <value  
(1-100)>]

---

**Parameter** ● <prefix%interface>- Configures the IPv6 Destination Prefix.

**Description** ● repeat<count>- Configures the number of ping messages.  
The range varies between 0 and 10.

● size<value> - Configures the size of the data portion of the Ping packet in the message.

● source - Configures the Source Interface of the ping message.

- `vlan <vlan-id>` - VLAN ID is a unique value that represents the specific VLAN. This value ranges between 1 and 4094.
- `<source_prefix>`- Configures source prefix of the ping message.
- `timeout <value (1-100)>`- Configures the time in seconds after which this entity times out waiting for a particular ping response. The value ranges between 1 to 100.

>

---

<b>Mode</b>	Privileged EXEC Mode
-------------	----------------------

---

# VLAN

## vlan

---

**Command Objective** This command creates a VLAN ID and enters into the config-VLAN mode in which VLAN specific configurations are done. This command directly enters into the config-VLAN mode for the specified VLAN ID, if the VLAN is already created.

---

**Syntax** `vlan <vlan-id>`

`no vlan <vlan-id>`

---

**Parameter Description** • `<vlan -id>`- This is a unique value that represents the specific VLAN. This value ranges between 1 and 4094.

---

**Mode** Global Configuration Mode/ Switch Configuration Mode

## ports

---

**Command Objective** This command statically configures a VLAN entry with the required member ports, untagged ports and/or forbidden ports, and activates the VLAN. The VLAN can also be activated using the `vlan active` command.

---

**Syntax** `ports [add] <interface-type> <0/a-b,0/c,...> [<interface-type>]`

---

```
<0/a-b,0/c,...>] [untagged ([<interface-type> <0/a-b,0/
c,...>] [<interface-type> <0/a-b,0/c,...>][all]]) [forbidden
([<interface-type> <0/a-b,0/c,...>] [<interface-type> <0/a-
b,0/c,...>])]
```

```
ports [add] forbidden ([<interface-type> <0/a-b,0/c,...>]
[<interface-type> <0/a-b,0/c,...>])
```

```
no ports [<interface-type> <0/a-b,0/c,...>] [<interface-type>
<0/a-b,0/c,...>] [all] [untagged ([<interface-type> <0/a
-b,0/c,...>] [<interface-type> <0/a-b,0/c,...>] [all])) [forbidden
([<interface-type> <0/a-b,0/c,...>] [<interface-type>
<0/a-b,0/c,...>] [all])]
```

---

Parameter	
Description	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>● <b>add</b> - Appends the new configured ports to the existing member port list of the vlan.</li><li>● <b>&lt;interface-type&gt; &lt;0/a-b,0/c,...&gt;</b>- Configures the ports that should be set as a member of the VLAN.</li><li>● <b>port-channel&lt;a,b,c,d&gt;</b> - Sets the list of port channel interfaces or a specific port channel identifier. Use comma as a separator without space while configuring list of interfaces. Example: 1,3.</li><li>● <b>all</b>- Deletes all configured member ports for the VLAN and sets the member ports as none. This option is available only in the no form of the command.</li><li>● <b>untagged&lt;interface-type&gt; &lt;0/a-b,0/c,...&gt;</b>- Configures the</li></ul>

ports that should be used for the VLAN to transmit egress packets as untagged packets.

- `forbidden<interface-type> <0/a-b,0/c,...>`- Configures the ports that should never receive packets from the VLAN.
- `name<vlan-name>`- Configures the unique name of the VLAN. This name is used to identify the VLAN and is an administratively assigned string with the maximum size as 32.

>

---

<b>Mode</b>	Config-VLAN Mode
-------------	------------------

>

---

## ports name

**Command Objective** This command configures Vlan name.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>ports name [&lt;vlan-name&gt;]</code>
---------------	---

---

<b>Mode</b>	Config-VLAN Mode
-------------	------------------

## gvrp advertisement

**Command Objective** This command sets Enables or Disables gvrp advertisement on

---

this vlan.

---

**Syntax** gvrp advertisement {enable | disable}

---

**Mode** Config-VLAN Mode

---

## switchport pvid

**Command Objective** This command configures the PVID on the specified port. The PVID represents the VLAN ID that is to be assigned to untagged frames or priority-tagged or C-VLAN frames received on the port. The PVID is used for port based VLAN type membership classification. This value ranges between 1 and 65535.

---

**Syntax** switchport pvid <vlan-id/vfi\_id>

no switchport pvid

---

**Parameter** ● pvid<vlan-id(1-4094)>- Configures the PVID for the provider edge port for the specified VLAN ID. This is a unique value that represents the specific VLAN. This value ranges between 1 and 4094.

**Description**

>

---

<b>Mode</b>	Interface Configuration mode (Physical / Port channel)
-------------	--

---

## switchport acceptable-frame-type

---

**Command Objective** This command configures the type of VLAN dependent BPDU frames such as GMRP BPDU, that the port should accept during the VLAN membership configuration.

The no form of the command resets the acceptable frame type for the port to its default value.

This configuration does not affect VLAN independent BPDU frames such as GVRP BPDU and STP BPDU. It affects only the VLAN dependent BPDU frames.

---

**Syntax**      `switchport acceptable-frame-type { all | tagged | untaggedAndPrioritytagged }`

---

**Parameter**      ● `all`- Configures the acceptable frame type as all. All tagged, untagged and priority tagged frames received on the port are accepted and subjected to ingress filtering.

**Description**      ● `tagged`- Configures the acceptable frame type as tagged.

                  ● `untaggedAndPrioritytagged`- Configures the acceptable frame

type as untagged and priority tagged. Only the untagged or priority tagged frames received on the port are accepted and subjected to ingress filtering. The tagged frames received on the port are rejected.

---

<b>Mode</b>	Interface Configuration mode (Physical / Port channel)
-------------	--

---

## [switchport ingress-filter](#)

**Command Objective** This command enables ingress filtering feature on the port.

The ingress filtering is applied for the incoming frames received on the port. Only the incoming frames of the VLANs that have this port in its member list are accepted. This configuration does not affect VLAN independent BPDU frames such as GVRP BPDU and STP BPDU. It affects only the VLAN dependent BPDU frames GMRP BPDU.

The no form of the command disables ingress filtering feature on the port. All incoming frames received on the port are accepted.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<a href="#">switchport ingress-filter</a>
---------------	---

---

[no switchport ingress-filter](#)

---

<b>Mode</b>	Interface Configuration mode (Physical / Port channel)
-------------	--

---

## show forward-all

---

<b>Command Objective</b>	This command displays all entries in the VLAN forward all table. These entries contain forward all details of all active VLANs in the switch. The details have VLAN ID and information regarding forward all ports, forward all static ports, and forward all forbidden ports assigned to the VLAN.
--------------------------	---

---

<b>Syntax</b>	show forward-all [ switch <context_name>]
---------------	---

---

<b>Mode</b>	Privileged EXEC Mode
-------------	----------------------

---

## show vlan

---

<b>Command Objective</b>	This command displays VLAN entry related information of all active VLANs and VLANs (that are not active) for which the port details are configured.
--------------------------	---

---

The information contains the member ports, untagged ports,

---

---

forbidden ports, VLAN name and the status of that VLAN entry.

---

**Syntax**

show vlan [brief | id <vlan-range> | summary] [ switch  
<context\_name>]

---

**Parameter**

- **brief** - Displays the VLAN entry related information of all active VLANs and VLANs (that are not active) for which the port details are configured.

>

- **id <vlan-range>**- Displays the VLAN entry related information for specified VLANs alone. This value denotes the VLAN ID range for which the information needs to be displayed. This value is a string whose maximum size is 9. For example, the value is provided as 4000-4010 to display the information for VLANs IDs from 4000 to 4010. The information is displayed only for the active VLANs and VLANs (that are not active) for which the port details are configured.

>

- **summary**- Displays only the total number of VLANs existing in the switch. This includes only the active VLANs and VLANs (that are not active) for which the port details are configured. The VLAN entry related information is not displayed.

>

- **switch <context\_name>**- Displays the VLAN entry related information or total number of existing VLANs, for the specified context. This value represents unique name of the switch context. This value is a string whose maximum size is 32. This parameter is specific to multiple instance feature.

---

<b>Mode</b>	Privileged EXEC Mode
	>

---

## show vlan device info

**Command Objective** This command displays the VLAN global information that is applicable to all VLANs created in the switch / all contexts.

The information contains VLAN status, VLAN oper status, GVRP status, GMRP status, GVRP oper status, GMRP oper status, MAC-VLAN status, subnet-VLAN status, protocol-VLAN status, bridge mode of the switch, VLAN base bridge mode, VLAN traffic class status, VLAN learning mode, VLAN version number, maximum VLAN ID supported, maximum number of VLANs supported and VLAN unicast MAC learning limit.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	show vlan device info
<b>Mode</b>	Privileged EXEC Mode

---

## show vlan static

---

<b>Command Objective</b>	This command displays static VLAN global status for the specified VLAN range.
<b>Syntax</b>	<code>show vlan static [id &lt;vlan-range&gt;]</code>
<b>Parameter</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>● <code>vlan &lt;vlan-range&gt;</code>- Displays the unicast / broadcast statistics details for specified VLANs alone. This value denotes the VLAN ID range for which the details need to be displayed. This value is a string whose maximum size is 9. For example, the value is provided as 4000-4010 to display the details for VLAN IDs from 4000 to 4010. The details are displayed only for the VLANs that are activated and VLANs (that are not active) for which the port details are configured.</li></ul>
<b>Description</b>	
<b>Mode</b>	Privileged EXEC Mode

---

## `show vlan device capabilities`

---

<b>Command Objective</b>	This command displays only the list of VLAN features such as traffic class feature, supported in the switch / all contexts.
<b>Syntax</b>	<code>show vlan device capabilities</code>

---

---

<b>Mode</b>	Privileged EXEC Mode
-------------	----------------------

---

## show vlan port config

---

<b>Command Objective</b>	This command displays the VLAN related port specific information for all interfaces available in the switch / all contexts. The information contains PVID, acceptable frame type, port mode, filtering utility criteria, default priority value and status of ingress filtering feature, GVRP module, GMRP module, restricted VLAN registration feature, restricted group registration feature, MAC-based VLAN membership, subnet based VLAN membership, protocol-VLAN based membership and port protected feature.
<b>Syntax</b>	<code>show vlan port config [{port &lt;interface-type&gt; &lt;ifnum&gt;   switch &lt;string(32)&gt;}]</code>

---

<b>Parameter</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>● <code>&lt;interface-type&gt;</code> - Displays the VLAN related port specific information for the specified interface.</li></ul>
<b>Description</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>■ <code>gigabitethernet</code> – A version of LAN standard architecture that supports data transfer up to 1 Gigabit per second.</li><li>● <code>switch &lt;context_name&gt;</code> - Displays the VLAN global information that is applicable to all VLANs, for the specified context. This value represents unique name of the switch context. This value is a string whose maximum size is 32. This parameter is specific to multiple instance feature.</li></ul>

---

<b>Mode</b>	Privileged EXEC Mode
-------------	----------------------

---

## show vlan statistics

---

<b>Command Objective</b>	This command displays the unicast / broadcast statistics details of all active VLANs and VLANs (that are not active) for which the port details are configured.
--------------------------	---

The statistics details include VLAN ID, number of unicast packets received in the VLAN, number of multicast / broadcast packets received in the VLAN, number of unknown unicast packets flooded in the VLAN, number of known unicast packets forwarded in the VLAN, and number of known broadcast packets forwarded in the VLAN.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	show vlan statistics [vlan <vlan-range>] [ switch <string(32)>]
---------------	---

---

<b>Parameter</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>● <b>vlan &lt;vlan-range&gt;</b>- Displays the unicast / broadcast statistics details for specified VLANs alone. This value denotes the VLAN ID range for which the details need to be displayed. This value is a string whose maximum size is 9. For example, the value is provided as 4000-4010 to display the details for VLAN IDs from 4000 to 4010. The details are displayed only for the VLANs that are activated and VLANs (that are not active) for which the port</li></ul>
<b>Description</b>	

details are configured.

- `switch <context_name>` - Displays the VLAN global information that is applicable to all VLANs, for the specified context. This value represents unique name of the switch context. This value is a string whose maximum size is 32. This parameter is specific to multiple instance feature.

---

<b>Mode</b>	Privileged EXEC Mode
-------------	----------------------

---

# Voice-VLAN

## voice vlan state

**Command Objective** This command Enables / Disables voice vlan in the switch.

---

**Syntax**                    `voice vlan state [{oui-enabled | disabled | auto}]`

---

**Parameter**

- `oui-enable` – Enable voice vlan with OUI.

**Description**

- `disabled` – Disable voice vlan.
- `auto` – Enable voice vlan with LLDP-MED.

>

---

**Mode**                    Global Configuration Mode

---

## voice vlan id

**Command Objective** This command specifies the voice VLAN.

---

**Syntax**                    `voice vlan id <integer(1-4094)>`

---

**Parameter**

- `<integer(1-4094)>` – Vlan id.

**Description**

---

<b>Mode</b>	Global Configuration Mode
-------------	---------------------------

---

## voice vlan aging-time

---

**Command Objective** This command specifies the voice VLAN aging timeout interval in minutes.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	voice vlan aging-time <integer(30-65535)>
---------------	---

---

**Parameter** ● <integer(30-65535)> – Timeout in minutes.

## Description

---

<b>Mode</b>	Global Configuration Mode
-------------	---------------------------

---

## voice vlan cos

---

**Command Objective** This command specifies the OUI Voice VLAN Class of Service (CoS).

---

<b>Syntax</b>	voice vlan cos <integer(0-7)> [remark]
---------------	--

---

<b>Parameter</b>	● <integer(0-7)> – cos.
<b>Description</b>	● [remark] – Specifies that the L2 user priority is remarked with the CoS value.

>

---

<b>Mode</b>	Global Configuration Mode
-------------	---------------------------

---

## voice vlan vpt

---

**Command Objective** This command specifies the LLDP-MED vlan priority tag.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	voice vlan vpt <integer(0-7)>
---------------	-------------------------------

---

<b>Parameter</b>	● <integer(0-7)> – vpt.
------------------	-------------------------

---

<b>Description</b>	
--------------------	--

---

<b>Mode</b>	Global Configuration Mode
-------------	---------------------------

---

## voice vlan dscp

---

**Command Objective** This command specifies the LLDP-MED dscp.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	voice vlan dscp <integer(0-63)>
<b>Parameter</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● &lt;integer(0-63)&gt; – dscp.</li> </ul>
<b>Description</b>	

---

## voice vlan oui-table

**Command Objective** This command specifies the voice vlan OUI table.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	voice vlan oui-table { add <aa:aa:aa> [text]   remove <aa:aa:aa> }
<b>Parameter</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● <b>add &lt;aa:aa:aa&gt;</b> – Add voice device mac address prefix to OUI table.</li> </ul>
<b>Description</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● <b>[text]</b> - Voice device prefix description.</li> <li>● <b>remove &lt;aa:aa:aa&gt;</b> - Remove voice device mac address prefix from OUI table.</li> </ul>
<b>Mode</b>	Global Configuration Mode

---

## voice vlan enable

---

**Command Objective** This command specifies the OUI voice vlan enable/disable on interfaces.

---

**Syntax**                    `voice vlan enable`

`no voice vlan enable`

---

**Mode**                    Interface Configuration Mode

---

## voice vlan cos mode

---

**Command Objective** This command specifies the OUI voice vlan cos mode on interfaces.

---

**Syntax**                    `voice vlan cos mode {src | all }`

---

**Parameter**                ● `src` –QoS attributes are applied to packets with OUIs in the source MAC address.

**Description**                ● `all` - QoS attributes are applied to packets that are classified to the Voice VLAN.

>

---

<b>Mode</b>	Interface Configuration Mode
-------------	------------------------------

---

## show voice vlan

---

**Command Objective** Show voice vlan state.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	show voice vlan [oui-table]
---------------	-----------------------------

---

---

<b>Parameter</b>	● [oui-table] –Specifies OUI table.
------------------	-------------------------------------

---

## Description

---

<b>Mode</b>	Privilege EXEC Mode
-------------	---------------------

---

# GVRP

`set gvrp`

---

## Command Objective

This command enables/disables GVRP in the switch.

---

## Syntax

`set gvrp {enable | disable}`

---

## Parameter

### Description

- `enable` - Enables GVRP in the switch.
- `disable` - Disables GVRP in the switch.

---

## Mode

Global Configuration Mode

---

`set port gvrp`

---

## Command Objective

This command enables/disables GVRP on the port.

---

## Syntax

`set port gvrp <interface-type> <interface-id> { enable | disable }`

- | Parameter   |  |
|-------------|--|
| Description |  |
|             | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>● &lt;interface-type&gt; - Configures the specified type of interface. The interface can be:<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>□ <b>gigabitethernet</b> - A version of LAN standard architecture that supports data transfer up to 1 Gigabit per second.</li><li>□ <b>port-channel</b> – Logical interface that represents an aggregator which contains several ports aggregated together.</li></ul></li><li>● &lt;interface-id&gt; – Displays the IP interface configuration for the specified interface identifier. This is a unique value that represents the specific interface. This value is a combination of slot number and port number separated by a slash. For Example: 0/1 represents that the slot number is 0 and port number is 1.</li><li>● <b>enable</b> - Enables GVRP on the interface.</li><li>● <b>disable</b> - Disables GVRP on the interface.</li></ul> |

---

**Mode**  
Global Configuration Mode

---

**set garp timer**

---

**Command Objective**  
This command sets GARP timers on the port.

---

**Syntax**  
**set garp timer {join | leave | leaveall} <integer>**

---

---

<b>Parameter</b>	
<b>Description</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● <code>join</code> - Interval (in milliseconds) between opportunities to transmit GARP PDUs.</li> <li>● <code>leave</code> - Time period (in milliseconds) until which the registrar state machine waits in the leave state before entering the empty state.</li> <li>● <code>leaveall</code> - Frequency (in milliseconds) at which the leaveall state machine generates a leaveall message in a GARP PDU.</li> <li>● <code>&lt;integer&gt;</code> - Time value(in milliseconds).</li> </ul>

---

<b>Mode</b>	Interface Configuration Mode
-------------	------------------------------

---

## vlan restricted

---

<b>Command Objective</b>	This command enables/disables restricted VLAN registration on the port.
--------------------------	---

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>vlan restricted {enable   disable}</code>
---------------	---

---

<b>Parameter</b>	
<b>Description</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● <code>enable</code> - Enables the restricted VLAN registration.</li> <li>● <code>disable</code> - Disables the restricted VLAN registration.</li> </ul>

---

**Mode**

Interface Configuration Mode

---

**show garp timer****Command Objective**

This command displays GARP timer information on the interfaces.

---

**Syntax**

```
show garp timer [{ port <interface-type> <interface-id> | switch <context_name>}]
```

---

**Parameter****Description**

- <interface-type> - Configures the specified type of interface. The interface can be:
    - **gigabitethernet** - A version of LAN standard architecture that supports data transfer up to 1 Gigabit per second.
    - **port-channel** – Logical interface that represents an aggregator which contains several ports aggregated together.
  - <interface-id> – Displays the IP interface configuration for the specified interface identifier. This is a unique value that represents the specific interface. This value is a combination of slot number and port number separated by a slash. For Example: 0/1 represents that the slot number is 0 and port number is 1.
  - **switch<context\_name>** - Context name.
-

---

**Mode**

Privileged EXEC Mode

---

**show gvrp statistics**

---

**Command Objective**

This command displays GVRP statistics on the interfaces.

---

---

**Syntax**

`show gvrp statistics [{ port <interface-type> <interface-id> }]`

---

---

**Parameter****Description**

- `<interface-type>` - Configures the specified type of interface. The interface can be:
  - `gigabitethernet` - A version of LAN standard architecture that supports data transfer up to 1 Gigabit per second.
  - `port-channel` - Logical interface that represents an aggregator which contains several ports aggregated together.
- `<interface-id>` – Displays the IP interface configuration for the specified interface identifier. This is a unique value that represents the specific interface. This value is a combination of slot number and port number separated by a slash. For Example: 0/1 represents that the slot number is 0 and port number is 1.

---

**Mode**

Privileged EXEC Mode

---



# PNAC

## dot1x system-auth-control

---

**Command Objective** This command enables dot1x in the switch. The dot1x is an authentication mechanism. It acts as mediator between the authentication server and the supplicant (client). If the client accesses the protected resources, it contacts the authenticator with EAPOL frames.

---

**Syntax**                    `dot1x system-auth-control`

`no dot1x system-auth-control`

---

**Mode**                    Global Configuration Mode

---

## shutdown dot1x

---

**Command Objective** This command shuts down dot1x feature. By shutting down the dot1x feature, the supplicant-authenticator-authentication server architecture is dissolved. The data transport and authentication are directly governed by the authentication server/server. When shutdown, all resources acquired by dot1x module are released to the system.

---

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>shutdown dot1x</code>
	<code>no shutdown dot1x</code>
<b>Mode</b>	Global Configuration Mode

---

## [dot1x clear statistics](#)

**Command Objective** This command clears dot1x counters for all the ports on the switch.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>dot1x clear statistics {interface &lt;iftype&gt; &lt;ifnum&gt;   all}</code>
<b>Parameter</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>● <code>interface</code> - Displays all static multicast MAC address entries for the specified interface.</li></ul>
<b>Description</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>■ <code>gigabitethernet</code> – A version of LAN standard architecture that supports data transfer up to 1 Gigabit per second.</li></ul>
	>
<b>Mode</b>	Global Configuration Mode

---

## [dot1x guest-vlan](#)

---

**Command Objective** This command configures Dot1x Guest VLAN ID.

---

**Syntax** `dot1x guest-vlan <short (1-4094)>`

`no dot1x guest-vlan`

---

**Parameter Description** ● `<vlan -id>`- This is a unique value that represents the specific VLAN. This value ranges between 1 and 4094.

`>`

---

**Mode** Global Configuration Mode

## `dot1x default`

---

**Command Objective** This command configures dot1x with default values for this port. The previous configurations on this port are reset to the default values. These details are not displayed but are the basic settings for a port.

---

**Syntax** `dot1x default`

---

**Mode** Interface Configuration Mode

## [dot1x max-req](#)

---

<b>Command Objective</b>	This command sets the maximum number of EAP (Extensible Authentication Protocol) retries to the client by the authenticator before restarting authentication process. The count value ranges between 1 and 10.
--------------------------	--

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>dot1x max-req &lt;count(1-10)&gt;</code>
---------------	--

`no dot1x max-req`

---

<b>Mode</b>	Interface Configuration Mode
-------------	------------------------------

## [dot1x max-start](#)

---

<b>Command Objective</b>	This command sets the maximum number of EAPOL retries to the authenticator. The value range is 1 to 65535.
--------------------------	--

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>dot1x max-start &lt;count(1-65535)&gt;</code>
---------------	---

`no dot1x max-start`

---

<b>Mode</b>	Interface Configuration Mode
-------------	------------------------------

---

## dot1x reauthentication

---

<b>Command Objective</b>	This command enables periodic re-authentication from authenticator to client. The periodic re-authentication is requested to ensure if the same supplicant is accessing the protected resources. The amount of time between periodic re-authentication attempts can be configured manually.
--------------------------	---

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>dot1x reauthentication</code>
---------------	-------------------------------------

`no dot1x reauthentication`

---

<b>Mode</b>	Interface Configuration Mode
-------------	------------------------------

---

## dot1x timeout

---

<b>Command Objective</b>	This command sets the dot1x timers. The timer module manages timers, creates memory pool for timers, creates timer list, and starts and stops timer. It provides handlers to respective expired timers.
--------------------------	---

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>dot1x timeout {quiet-period &lt;short(0-65535)&gt;   {reauth-period   server-timeout   supp-timeout   tx-period   start-period   held-period   auth-period} &lt;short(1-65535)&gt;}</code>
	<code>no dot1x timeout {quiet-period   reauth-period   server-timeout   supp-timeout   tx-period   start-period   held-period   auth-period}</code>
<b>Parameter</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● <code>quiet-period &lt;value (0-65535)&gt;</code>- Configures the quiet-period. Number of seconds that the switch remains in the quiet state following a failed authentication exchange with the client.</li> </ul>
<b>Description</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● <code>reauth-period</code>- Configures the reauth-period. Number of seconds between re-authentication attempts.</li> <li>● <code>server-timeout</code>- Configures the number of seconds that the switch waits for the retransmission of packets to the authentication server.</li> <li>● <code>supp-timeout</code>- Configures the number of seconds that the switch waits for the retransmission of packets to the client.</li> <li>● <code>tx-period</code>- Configures the number of seconds that the switch waits for a response to an EAP-request/identity frame, from the client before retransmitting the request.</li> <li>● <code>start-period</code>- Configures the number of seconds that the supplicant waits between successive retries to the authenticator.</li> <li>● <code>held-period</code> - Configures the number of seconds that the supplicant waits before trying to acquire the authenticator.</li> <li>● <code>auth-period &lt;value(1-65535)&gt;</code>- Configures the number of</li> </ul>

seconds that the supplicant waits before timing-out the authenticator

>

---

<b>Mode</b>	Interface Configuration Mode
-------------	------------------------------

---

## dot1x port-control

---

<b>Command Objective</b>	This command configures the authenticator port control parameter. The dot1x exercises port based authentication to increase the security of the network. The different Modes employed to the ports offer varied access levels. The 802.1x protocol is supported on both Layer 2 static-access ports and Layer 3 routed ports.
--------------------------	---

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>dot1x port-control {auto force-authorized force-unauthorized}</code>
---------------	--

`no dot1x port-control`

---

<b>Parameter</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>● <code>auto</code>- Configures the 802.1x authentication process in this port. Causes the port to begin the unauthorized state, allowing only EAPOL frames to be sent and received through the port. The authentication process begins when the link state of the port transitions from down to up or when an EAPOL-start frame is received. The switch requests the identity of the client and begins relaying authentication messages between the client and the authentication server. The switch can uniquely identify each</li></ul>
<b>Description</b>	

client attempting to access the network by the client's MAC address.

>

- **force-authorized**- Configures the port to allow all the traffic through this port. Disables 802.1X authentication and causes the port to transit to the authorized state without requiring authentication exchange. The port transmits and receives normal traffic without 802.1X-based authentication of the client.
- **force-unauthorized**- Configures the port to block all the traffic through this port. Causes the port to remain in the unauthorized state, ignoring all attempts by the client to authenticate. The switch cannot provide authentication services to the client through the interface.

>

---

<b>Mode</b>	Interface Configuration Mode
-------------	------------------------------

---

## dot1x mab

---

<b>Command Objective</b>	This command
--------------------------	--------------

---

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>dot1x mab {mab_mode   hybrid_mode   disable}</code>
---------------	---

---

- |                    |   |
|--------------------|---|
| <b>Parameter</b>   | ● <code>mab_mode</code> - MAC Authentication Bypass Only.                     |
| <b>Description</b> | >   |
|                    | ● <code>hybrid_mode</code> - Username/Password and MAC Authentication Bypass. |
|                    | >   |
|                    | ● <code>disable</code> - Username/Password authentication.                    |
|                    | >   |
- 

<b>Mode</b>	Interface Configuration Mode
-------------	------------------------------

---

## `dot1x guest-vlan enable`

---

**Command Objective** This command enables/disables guest-vlan feature.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>dot1x guest-vlan enable</code>
---------------	--------------------------------------

---

	<code>no dot1x guest-vlan enable</code>
--	---

---

<b>Mode</b>	Interface Configuration Mode
-------------	------------------------------

---

## `show dot1x`

---

<b>Command Objective</b>	This command displays dot1x information. The configured information can be viewed by running this show command. When there is any change in the configuration to ensure that the port is configured as desired, the show command is used.
--------------------------	---

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>show dot1x [{ interface &lt;interface-type&gt; &lt;interface-id&gt;   statistics interface &lt;interface-type&gt; &lt;interface-id&gt;   supplicant-statistics interface &lt;interface-type&gt; &lt;interface-id&gt; local-database   mac-info [address &lt;aa.aa.aa.aa.aa.aa&gt;]   mac-statistics [address &lt;aa.aa.aa.aa.aa.aa&gt;]   all {}}</code>
---------------	--

---

<b>Parameter</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>● <code>interface &lt;interface-type&gt; &lt;interface-id&gt;</code>- Displays dot1x parameters for the switch or the specified interface.</li></ul>
<b>Description</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>&gt;</li><li>● <code>statistics interface &lt;interface-type&gt; &lt;interface-id&gt;</code> - Displays dot1x authenticator port statistics parameters for the switch or the specified interface.</li><li>&gt;</li><li>● <code>supplicant-statistics interface&lt;interface-type&gt;&lt;interface-id&gt;</code> - Displays dot1x supplicant statistics parameters for the switch or the specified interface.</li><li>● <code>local-database</code>- Displays dot1x authentication server database with username and password.</li><li>● <code>mac-info [address &lt;aa.aa.aa.aa.aa.aa&gt;]</code> - Displays dot1x information for all MAC session or the specified MAC address.</li><li>● <code>mac-statistics [address &lt;aa.aa.aa.aa.aa.aa&gt;]</code> - Displays dot1x</li></ul>

MAC statistic for all MAC session or the specified MAC address.

- `all` - Displays dot1x status for all interfaces.

>

---

<b>Mode</b>	Privileged EXEC Mode
-------------	----------------------

---

### [show dot1x guest-vlan](#)

---

**Command Objective** Displays dot1x Guest Vlan information.

---

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<a href="#">show dot1x guest-vlan</a>
---------------	---------------------------------------

---

---

<b>Mode</b>	Privileged EXEC Mode
-------------	----------------------

---

### [show dot1x dynamic-vlan](#)

---

**Command Objective** This command displays dot1x dynamic VLAN assignment information.

---

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<a href="#">show dot1x dynamic-vlan</a>
---------------	---

---

---

<b>Mode</b>	Privileged EXEC Mode
-------------	----------------------

---

## show dot1x authenticated host

---

**Command Objective** This command displays dot1x authenticated host status.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	show dot1x authenticated host
---------------	-------------------------------

---

---

<b>Mode</b>	Privileged EXEC Mode
-------------	----------------------

---

## dot1x re-authenticate

---

**Command Objective** This command initiates re-authentication of all dot1x-enabled ports or the specified dot1x-enabled port. This initializes the state machines and sets up the environment for fresh authentication.

Re-authentication is manually configured if periodic re-authentication is not enabled. Re-authentication is requested by the authentication server to the supplicant to furnish the identity without waiting for the configured number of seconds (re-authperiod). If no interface is specified, re-authentication is initiated on all dot1x ports.

---

---

**Syntax**                    `dot1x re-authenticate [interface <interface-type><interface-id>]`

---

**Parameter**

- `<interface type>`- Configures the specified type of interface.

**Description**

- `<interface id>`- Configures the specified interface identifier. This is a unique value that represents the specific interface. This value is a combination of slot number and port number separated by a slash. For Example: 0/1 represents that the slot number is 0 and port number is 1.

>

---

**Mode**                    Privileged EXEC Mode

---

## `dot1x radius-vlan-assignment`

**Command Objective**    This command enabled radius vlan assignment function on port.

---

**Syntax**                    `dot1x radius-vlan-assignment enable`

`no dot1x radius-vlan-assignment`

---

**Mode**                    Interface Configuration Mode

---

# Port Isolation

## port-isolation

---

### Command Objective

This command set the status of the traffic to be allowed in these configured egress ports when the ingress is this interface.

---

### Syntax

port-isolation {enable|disable}

---

### Parameter

- **enabled** - Enables the Port Isolation rule in this ingress

### Description

interface.

- **disabled** - Disables the Port Isolation rule in this ingress interface.

---

### Mode

Interface Configuration

---

## show port-isolation status

---

### Command Objective

This command displays the Port Isolation table.

---

### Syntax

show port-isolation status

---

**Mode**

Privileged EXEC Mode

---

# Radius Server

## radius-server host

---

**Command Objective** This command configures the RADIUS client with the parameters (host, timeout, key, retransmit).

---

**Syntax**

```
radius-server host {ipv4-address | ipv6-address | host-name}
[auth-port <integer(1-65535)>] [acct-port <integer(1-65535)>]
[timeout <1-120>] [retransmit <1-254>] [key <secret-key-string>]
[primary]
```

```
no radius-server host {ipv4-address | ipv6-address | host-name}
[primary]
```

---

Parameter	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>● <a href="#">ipv4-address</a>- Configures the IPv4 address of the RADIUS server host.</li></ul>
Description	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>● <a href="#">ipv6-address</a>- Configures the IPv6 address of the RADIUS server host.</li><li>● <a href="#">host-name</a> - Configures the DNS (Domain Name System) name of the RADIUS server host. This feature has been included to adhere to the Industry Standard CLI syntax. This feature is currently not supported.</li><li>● <a href="#">auth-port &lt;integer(1-65535)&gt;</a>- Configures a specific UDP (User Datagram Protocol) destination port on this RADIUS server to be used solely for the authentication requests. The value of the auth port ranges between 1 and 65535.</li></ul>

- `acct-port <integer(1-65535)>`- Configures a specific UDP destination port on this RADIUS to be solely used for accounting requests. The value of the auth port ranges between 1 and 65535.
- `timeout <1-120>` - Configures the time period in seconds for which a client waits for a response from the server before re-transmitting the request. The value of the time out in ranges between 1 to 120 in seconds.
- `retransmit <1-254>` - Configures the maximum number of attempts the client undertakes to contact the server. The value number of retransmit attempts ranges between 1 and 254.
- `key <secret-key-string>` - Configures the Per-server encryption key which specifies the authentication and encryption key for all RADIUS communications between the authenticator and the RADIUS server. The value of the maximum length of the secret key string is 46.
- `primary` - Sets the RADIUS server as the primary server. Only one server can be configured as the primary server, any existing primary server will be replaced, when the command is executed with this option.

>

---

Mode	Global Configuration Mode
------	---------------------------

---

[show radius server](#)

---

<b>Command Objective</b>	This command displays RADIUS server Host information which contains, Index, Server address, Shared secret, Radius Server status, Response Time, Maximum Retransmission, Authentication Port and Accounting Port.
--------------------------	--

---

**Syntax**                    `show radius server [{<ucast_addr> | <ip6_addr> | <string>}]`

---

**Parameter**                    ●    `<ucast_addr>`- Displays the related information of the specified unicast address of the RADIUS server host.

`>`

●    `<ip6_addr>`- Displays the related information of the specified IPv6 address of the RADIUS server host.

`>`

`>`

●    `<string>`- Displays the name of the RADIUS server host. This maximum value of the string is of size 32.

`>`

---

**Mode**                    Privileged EXEC Mode

---

## [`show radius statistics`](#)

---

**Command Objective**    This command displays RADIUS Server Statistics for the data transfer between server and the client from the time of initiation.

---

---

**Syntax**                    [show radius statistics](#)

---

**Mode**                    Privileged EXEC Mode

---

# Dos

## security-suite

---

**Command Objective** This command enables/disables DoS prevention.

---

**Syntax** security-suite

no security-suite

---

**Mode** Global Configuration Mode

---

## security-suite enable

---

**Command Objective** This command enables/disables DoS prevention.

---

**Syntax** security-suite enable

no security-suite enable

---

**Mode** Interface Configuration Mode

---

## [show security-suite](#)

---

**Command Objective** Displays Dos information.

---

**Syntax** [show security-suite](#)

---

**Mode** Privileged EXEC Mode

---

# RMON

## set rmon

**Command Objective** This command is used to enable or disable the RMON feature.

---

**Syntax**                    `set rmon {enable | disable}`

**Parameter**                    ● `enable` - Enables the RMON feature in the system. On enabling, the RMON starts monitoring the networks both local and remote and provides network fault diagnosis

---

>

● `disable` - Disables the RMON feature in the system. On disabling, the RMON's network monitoring is called off.

>

>

**Mode**                    Global Configuration Mode

---

## rmon alarm

**Command Objective** This command sets an alarm on a MIB object. The Alarm group periodically takes statistical samples from variables in the probe and compares them to thresholds that have been configured.

---

---

<b>Syntax</b>	rmon alarm <short (1-65535)> stats <short (1-65535)> {etherStatsDropEvents   etherStatsOctets   etherStatsPkts   etherStatsBroadcastPkts   etherStatsMulticastPkts   etherStatsCRCAlignErrors   etherStatsUndersizePkts   etherStatsOversizePkts   etherStatsFragments   etherStatsJabbers   etherStatsCollisions   etherStatsPkts64Octets   etherStatsPkts65to127Octets   etherStatsPkts128to255Octets   etherStatsPkts256to511Octets   etherStatsPkts512to1023Octets   etherStatsPkts1024to1518Octets } <short (1-65535)> { absolute   delta } rising-threshold <integer (0-2147483647)> [<integer (1-65535)>] falling-threshold <integer (0-2147483647)> [<integer (1-65535)>] [owner <string (127)>]
<b>Parameter</b>	● <alarm-number>/ <number (1-65535)>- Displays the value of the statistic during the last sampling period. This value remains available until the current sampling period is completed. For example, if the sample type is deltaValue, this value will be the difference between the samples at the beginning and end of the period. If the sample type is absoluteValue, this value will be the sampled value at the end of the period. This value is compared with the rising and falling thresholds. The value ranges between 1 and 65535.

---

<b>Description</b>	>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● &lt;mib-object-id (255)&gt;- Identifies the mib object.</li> </ul> <p>&gt;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● &lt;sample-interval-time (1-65535)&gt;- Identifies an entry in the alarm table. Each such entry defines a diagnostic sample at a</li> </ul>

particular level for a MIB object in the device. This value ranges between 1 and 65535 seconds.

>

- **absolute**- Compares the value of the selected variable with the thresholds at the end of the sampling interval.
  
- **delta**- Subtracts the value of the selected variable at the last sample from the current value, and the difference is compared with the thresholds at the end of the sampling interval.
  
- **rising-threshold <value (0-2147483647)>**- Configures the rising threshold value. If the startup alarm is set as Rising alarm or RisingOrFalling alarm and if the configured threshold value is reached, then an alarm is raised. When the current sampled value is greater than or equal to the configured Rising threshold, and the value at the last sampling interval is less than this configured threshold, a single event will be generated. The value ranges between 0 and 2147483647.
  
- **<rising-event-number (1-65535)>**- Raises the index of the event, when the Rising threshold is reached. The event entry identified by a particular value of this index is the same as identified by the same value of the event index object. This value ranges between 1 and 65535.
  
- **falling-threshold <value (0-2147483647)>** - Configures the falling threshold value. If the startup alarm is set as Falling alarm or RisingOrFalling alarm and if the configured threshold value is reached, then an alarm is raised. When the current sampled value is

lesser than or equal to the configured Falling threshold, and the value at the last sampling interval is greater than this threshold, a single event will be generated. This value ranges between 0 and 2147483647.

>

>

- <falling-event-number (1-65535)>- Raises the index of the event when the Falling threshold is reached. The event entry identified by a particular value of this index is the same as identified by the same value of the event index object. This value ranges between 1 and 65535.
  
- owner<ownername (127)>- Sets the entity that are configured this entry.

>

---

<b>Mode</b>	Global Configuration Mode
-------------	---------------------------

---

## rmon event

---

<b>Command Objective</b>	This command adds an event to the RMON event table. The added event is associated with an RMON event number.
--------------------------	--

---

---

<b>Syntax</b>	rmon event <number (1-65535)> [description <event-description (127)>] [log] [owner <ownername (127)>] [trap <community (127)>]
---------------	--

---

---

`no rmon event <number (1-65535)>`

---

<b>Parameter</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>● <code>&lt;number (1-65535)&gt;</code>- Sets the number of events to be added in the event table. This value ranges between 1 and 65535.</li></ul>
<b>Description</b>	<p><code>&gt;</code></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>● <code>description&lt;event-description (127)&gt;</code>- Provides a description for the event. This value is a string with a maximum length of 127.</li><li>● <code>log</code>- Creates an entry in the log table for each event.</li></ul>
	<p><code>&gt;</code></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>● <code>owner&lt;ownername (127)&gt;</code>- Displays the entity that are configured this entry. This value is a string with a maximum value of 127.</li></ul>
	<p><code>&gt;</code></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>● <code>trap&lt;community (127)&gt;</code>- Generates a trap, The SNMP community string is to be passed for the specified trap. This value is a string with a maximum value of 127.</li></ul>

---

<b>Mode</b>	Global Configuration Mode
-------------	---------------------------

---

## rmon collection stats

---

<b>Command Objective</b>	This command enables RMON statistic collection on the interface/
--------------------------	--

---

---

VLAN.

The no form of the command disables RMON statistic collection on the interface/ VLAN.

---

**Syntax**                    `rmon collection stats <index (1-65535)> [owner <ownername (127)>]`

`no rmon collection stats <index (1-65535)>`

---

**Parameter**              ● `<index (1-65535)>`- Identifies an entry in the statistics table..  
This value ranges between 1 and 65535.

**Description**              `>`  
                              ● `owner <ownername (127)>`- Configures the name of the owner  
of the RMON group of statistics.

`>`

---

**Mode**                    Interface Configuration Mode / Config VLAN Mode

---

## [rmon collection history](#)

---

**Command Objective**    This command enables history collection of interface/ VLAN statistics in the buckets for the specified time interval.

---

The no form of the command disables the history collection on the

---

interface/VLAN.

---

**Syntax**

```
rmon collection history <index (1-65535)> [buckets  
<bucket-number (1-65535)>] [interval <seconds (1-3600)>]  
[owner <ownername (127)>]
```

```
no rmon collection history <index (1-65535)>
```

**Parameter**

- <[index \(1-65535\)](#)>- Identifies an entry in the history control table. Each such entry defines a set of samples at a particular interval for an interface on the device. This value ranges between 1 and 65535.

>

- <[buckets<bucket-number \(1-65535\)>](#)> - Configures the number of buckets desired for the RMON collection history group of statistics. This is the requested number of discrete time intervals over which data is to be saved in the part of the media-specific table associated with this History Control Entry. The polling cycle is the bucket interval where the interface statistics details are stored. This value ranges between 1 and 65535.

>

- <[interval<seconds \(1-3600\)>](#)>- Configures the time interval over which the data is sampled for each bucket. The value ranges between 1 and 3600.

- <[owner<ownername \(127\)>](#)>- Configures the name of the owner of the RMON group of statistics.

>

---

<b>Mode</b>	Interface Configuration Mode / Config VLAN Mode
-------------	---

---

## show rmon

---

<b>Command Objective</b>	This command displays the RMON statistics, alarms, events, and history configured on the interface.
--------------------------	---

---

---

<b>Syntax</b>	show rmon [statistics [<stats-index (1-65535)>]] [alarms] [events] [history [history-index (1-65535)]] [overview]
---------------	---

---

<b>Parameter</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>● <b>statistics</b>- Displays a collection of statistics for a particular Ethernet Interface. The probe for each monitored interface on this device measures the statistics.</li></ul>
<b>Description</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>● <b>alarms</b>- Displays the value of the statistic during the last sampling period. This value remains available until the current sampling period is completed.</li><li>● <b>events</b>- Generates events whenever an associated condition takes place in the device. The Conditions may be alarms. Alarms are generated when a sampled statistical variable value exceeds the defined threshold value. Alarm module calls events module.</li><li>● <b>history</b>- Displays the history of the configured RMON.</li><li>● <b>overview</b>- Displays only the overview of rmon history entries.</li></ul>

>

---

<b>Mode</b>	Privileged EXEC Mode
-------------	----------------------

---

# Log

[show logging-file](#)

---

**Command Objective** This command displays the priority and file name of all the three files configured in the syslog file table.

---

**Syntax** [show logging-file](#)

---

**Mode** Privileged EXEC Mode

---

[show logging-server](#)

---

**Command Objective** This command displays the information about the syslog logging server table.

---

**Syntax** [show logging-server](#)

---

**Mode** Privileged EXEC Mode

---

[show logging](#)

---

<b>Command Objective</b>	This command displays all the logging status and configuration information.
--------------------------	---

---

<b>Syntax</b>	show logging
---------------	--------------

---

<b>Mode</b>	Privileged EXEC Mode
-------------	----------------------

---

## logging

---

<b>Command Objective</b>	This command enables syslog server and configures the syslog related parameters. The logging process controls the distribution of logging messages to the various destinations.
--------------------------	---

---

<b>Syntax</b>	logging { [facility {local0   local1   local2   local3   local4   local5   local6   local7}]   [severity { alerts   critical   debugging   emergencies   errors   informational   notification   warnings }]}  logging {buffered [<short (1-200)>]}
---------------	---

---

<b>Parameter Description</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>● <b>facility</b> - The facility that is indicated in the message. Can be one of the following values: local0, local1, local2, local3, local4,</li></ul>
------------------------------	--

local5, local 6, local7.

>

- **severity** - Message severity level. Messages with severity level equal to or high than the specified value are printed asynchronously. This can be configured using numerical value or using the available option. The options are:

- **0 | emergencies** - System is unusable
- **1 | alerts** - Immediate action needed.
- **2 | critical** - Critical conditions.
- **3 | errors** - Error conditions.
- **4 | warnings** - Warning conditions.
- **5 | notification** - Normal but significant conditions.
- **6 | informational** - Informational messages.
- **7 | debugging** – Debugging messages.

>

- **buffered** - Limits Syslog messages displayed from an internal buffer. This size ranges between 1 and 200 entries.

>

---

<b>Mode</b>	Global Configuration Mode
-------------	---------------------------

---

## logging-service

---

**Command Objective** This command enables/disables syslog server.

---

**Syntax** logging-service { enable | disable }

---

**Parameter**

- **enable** - Syslog enabled.

**Description**

- **disable** - Syslog disabled.

>

>

**Mode** Global Configuration Mode

---

## clear logs

---

**Command Objective** This command clears the system syslog buffers.

---

**Syntax** clear logs

---

**Mode** Global Configuration Mode

---

## syslog filename-one

---

**Command Objective** This command configures a first file to store the syslog messages locally. The maximum size of the file name is 32.

---

**Syntax**                    `syslog filename-one <string(32)>`

---

**Mode**                    Global Configuration Mode

---

## logging-file

---

**Command Objective** This command adds an entry which is flash\_log in the file table.

---

**Syntax**                    `logging-file <short(0-191)> flash_log`

---

**Parameter**                •    `<short(0-191)>` - Sets the priority of syslog messages.  
**Description**                0-lowest priority, 191-highest priority

---

**Mode**                    Global Configuration Mode

---

## logging-server

---

**Command Objective** This command configures a server table to log an entry in it. The no form of command deletes an entry from the server table.

---

**Syntax**

```
logging-server {facility {local0 | local1 | local2 | local3 | local4 | local5 | local6 | local7}} {severity { emergencies | alerts | critical | errors | warnings | notification | informational| debugging}} {ipv4 <ucast_addr> | ipv6 <ip6_addr> | <string>} [ port <integer(0-65535)>]
```

```
no logging-server {facility {local0 | local1 | local2 | local3 | local4 | local5 | local6 | local7}} {severity { emergencies | alerts | critical | errors | warnings | notification | informational| debugging}} {ipv4 <ucast_addr> | ipv6 <ip6_addr> | <string>}
```

---

<b>Parameter</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>● <b>facility</b> - The facility that is indicated in the message. Can be one of the following values: local0, local1, local2, local3, local4, local5, local 6, local7..</li></ul>
<b>Description</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>● <b>severity</b> - Message severity level. Messages with severity level equal to or high than the specified value are printed asynchronously. This can be configured using numerical value or using the available option. The options are:<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>■ 0   <b>emergencies</b> - System is unusable</li><li>■ 1   <b>alerts</b> - Immediate action needed.</li><li>■ 2   <b>critical</b> - Critical conditions.</li></ul></li></ul>

- **3 | errors** - Error conditions.
- **4 | warnings** - Warning conditions.
- **5 | notification** - Normal but significant conditions.
- **6 | informational** - Informational messages.
- **7 | debugging** – Debugging messages.
- **ipv4 <ucast\_addr>** - Sets the server address type as internet protocol version 4.
- **ipv6 <ip6\_addr>** - Sets the server address type as internet protocol version 6.
- **<string>** - Configures the host name for a server to log an entry.
- **port<integer(0-65535)>** - Sets the port number through which it sends the syslog message. The value ranges between 0 and 65535.

>

---

<b>Mode</b>	Global Configuration Mode
-------------	---------------------------

---

# ACL

## ip access-list extend

---

### Command Objective

This command creates IP ACLs and enters the IP Access-list configuration mode.

The no form of the command deletes the IP access-list.

---

### Syntax

ip access-list extended <string(31)>

no ip access-list extended <string(31)>

---

### Parameter

- <string(31)> –Configures the extended access-list name.

---

### Description

>

---

### Mode

Global Configuration Mode

---

## permit- ip/ospf/pim/protocol type

---

### Command Objective

This command allows traffic for a particular protocol packet if the conditions defined in the permit statement are matched.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	permit { ip   ospf   pim   <protocol-type (1-255)>   IPinIP   egp   igp   hmp   rdp   ipv6   ipv6:route   ipv6:frag   rsvp   ipv6:icmp   l2tp} { any   host <src-ip-address>   <src-ip-address> <mask> } { any   host <dest-ip-address>   <dest-ip-address> <mask> } ace-priority <integer (1-2147483647)> [ dscp <value (0-63)>]
<b>Parameter</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● <code>ip ospf pim &lt;protocol-type (1-255)&gt; IPinIP egp igp hmp rdp ipv6 ipv6:route ipv6:frag rsvp ipv6:icmp l2tp</code> - Type of protocol for the packet. It can also be a protocol number.</li> </ul>
<b>Description</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● <code>any host &lt;src-ip-address&gt; &lt;src-ip-address&gt; &lt;mask&gt;</code> - Source IP address can be <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ ‘any’ or</li> <li>■ the dotted decimal address or</li> <li>■ the IP Address of the network or the host that the packet is from and the network mask to use with the source address.</li> </ul> </li> <li>● <code>any host &lt;dest-ip-address&gt; &lt;dest-ip-address&gt; &lt;mask&gt;</code> - Destination IP address can be <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ ‘any’ or</li> <li>■ the dotted decimal address or</li> <li>■ the IP Address of the network or the host that the packet is destined for and the network mask to use with the destination address</li> </ul> </li> <li>● <code>ace-priority &lt;integer (1-2147483647)&gt;</code> - The priority of the filter is used to decide which filter rule is applicable when the packet matches with more than one filter rules.</li> <li>● <code>dscp &lt;short (0-63)&gt;</code> - Differentiated services code point provides the quality of service control.</li> </ul>

>

---

## Mode

IPV4 ACL Extended Access List Configuration Mode

---

## deny- ip/ospf/pim/protocol type

---

### Command Objective

This command denies traffic for a particular protocol packet if the conditions defined in the deny statement are matched.

---

### Syntax

```
deny { ip | ospf | pim | <protocol-type (1-255)> | IPinIP | egp | igp |  
hmp | rdp | ipv6 | ipv6route | ipv6frag | rsvp | ipv6icmp | l2tp } { any  
| host <src-ip-address> | <src-ip-address> <mask> } { any | host  
<dest-ip-address> | <dest-ip-address> <mask> } ace-priority  
<integer (1-2147483647)> [ dscp <value (0-63)> ]
```

---

### Parameter

- `ip| ospf|pim|<protocol-type (1-255)>| IPinIP | egp | igp | hmp | rdp | ipv6 | ipv6route | ipv6frag | rsvp | ipv6icmp | l2tp` - Type of

### Description

protocol for the packet. It can also be a protocol number.

- `any| host <src-ip-address>|<src-ip-address> <mask>` - Source IP address can be

- ‘any’ or
- the dotted decimal address or
- the IP Address of the network or the host that the packet is from and the network mask to use with the source address.

- `any|host <dest-ip-address>|<dest-ip-address> <mask>` - Destination IP address can be
  - ‘any’ or
  - the dotted decimal address or
  - the IP Address of the network or the host that the packet is destined for and the network mask to use with the destination address
- `ace-priority <integer (1-2147483647)>` - The priority of the filter is used to decide which filter rule is applicable when the packet matches with more than one filter rules.
- `dscp <short (0-63)>` - Differentiated services code point provides the quality of service control.

>

## Mode

IPV4 ACL Extended Access List Configuration Mode

## permit tcp

### Command Objective

This command specifies the TCP packets to be forwarded based on the associated parameters.

### Syntax

```
permit tcp {any | host <src-ip-address> | <src-ip-address>
<src-mask>} [eq <port-number (1-65535)>] { any | host
<dest-ip-address> | <dest-ip-address> <dest-mask>} [eq
```

---

```
<port-number (1-65535)>] ace-priority <integer (1-2147483647)>
[ {ack | non_ack} ] [ {rst | non_rst} ] [ {psh | non_psh} ] [ {urg |
non_urg} ] [ {syn | non_syn} ] [ {fin | non_fin} ] [ dscp <value
(0-63)>]
```

---

<b>Parameter</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>● <code>tcp</code> - Transport Control Protocol.</li></ul>
<b>Description</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>● <code>any  host &lt;src-ip-address&gt; &lt;src-ip-address&gt; &lt;src-mask&gt;</code> - Source IP address can be<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>■ ‘any’ or</li><li>■ the dotted decimal address or</li><li>■ the IP Address of the network or the host that the packet is from and the network mask to use with the source address.</li></ul></li><li>● <code>eq &lt;short (1-65535)&gt;</code> - Port Number.</li><li>● <code>any host &lt;dest-ip-address&gt; &lt;dest-ip-address&gt; &lt;dest-mask&gt;</code> - Destination IP address can be<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>■ ‘any’ or</li><li>■ the dotted decimal address or</li><li>■ the IP Address of the network or the host that the packet is destined for and the network mask to use with the destination address</li></ul></li><li>● <code>ace-priority &lt;integer (1-2147483647)&gt;</code> - The priority of the filter is used to decide which filter rule is applicable when the packet matches with more than one filter rules.</li><li>● <code>ack   non_ack</code> - TCP ACK bit to be checked against the packet.</li><li>● <code>rst   non_rst</code> - TCP RST bit to be checked against the packet.</li></ul>

- `psh | non_psh` - TCP PSH bit to be checked against the packet.
- `urg | non_urg` - TCP URG bit to be checked against the packet.
- `syn | non_syn` - TCP SYN bit to be checked against the packet.
- `fin | non_fin` - TCP FIN bit to be checked against the packet.
- `dscp <short (0-63)>` - Differentiated services code point provides the quality of service control.

>

---

## Mode

IPV4 ACL Extended Access List Configuration Mode

---

[deny tcp](#)

---

## Command Objective

This command specifies the TCP packets to be rejected based on the associated parameters.

---

## Syntax

```
deny tcp {any | host <src-ip-address> | <src-ip-address>
<src-mask>} [eq <port-number (1-65535)>] { any | host <dest-
ip-address> | <dest-ip-address> <dest-mask>} [eq <port-number
(1-65535)>] ace-priority <integer (1-2147483647)> [{ack |
non_ack}] [{rst | non_RST}] [{psh | non_psh}] [{urg | non_urg}]
[{syn | non_syn}] [{fin | non_fin}] [dscp <value (0-63)>]
```

---

<b>Parameter</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● <a href="#">tcp</a> - Transport Control Protocol.</li> </ul>
<b>Description</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● <a href="#">any  host &lt;src-ip-address&gt; &lt;src-ip-address&gt; &lt;src-mask&gt;</a> - Source IP address can be <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ ‘any’ or</li> <li>■ the dotted decimal address or</li> <li>■ the IP Address of the network or the host that the packet is from and the network mask to use with the source address.</li> </ul> </li> <li>● <a href="#">eq &lt;short (1-65535)&gt;</a> - Port Number.</li> <li>● <a href="#">any host &lt;dest-ip-address&gt; &lt;dest-ip-address&gt; &lt;dest-mask&gt;</a> - Destination IP address can be <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ ‘any’ or</li> <li>■ the dotted decimal address or</li> <li>■ the IP Address of the network or the host that the packet is destined for and the network mask to use with the destination address</li> </ul> </li> <li>● <a href="#">ace-priority &lt;integer (1-2147483647)&gt;</a> - The priority of the filter is used to decide which filter rule is applicable when the packet matches with more than one filter rules.</li> <li>● <a href="#">ack   non_ack</a> - TCP ACK bit to be checked against the packet.</li> <li>● <a href="#">rst   non_rst</a> - TCP RST bit to be checked against the packet.</li> <li>● <a href="#">psh   non_psh</a> - TCP PSH bit to be checked against the packet.</li> <li>● <a href="#">urg   non_urg</a> - TCP URG bit to be checked against the packet.</li> <li>● <a href="#">syn   non_syn</a> - TCP SYN bit to be checked against the packet.</li> <li>● <a href="#">fin   non_fin</a> - TCP FIN bit to be checked against the packet.</li> </ul>

- `dscp <short (0-63)>` - Differentiated services code point provides the quality of service control.

>

---

## Mode

IPV4 ACL Extended Access List Configuration Mode

---

## permit udp

---

### Command Objective

This command specifies the UDP packets to be forwarded based on the associated parameters.

---

### Syntax

```
permit udp { any | host <src-ip-address> | <src-ip-address>
             <src-mask>} [eq <port-number (1-65535)>] { any | host
             <dest-ip-address> | <dest-ip-address> <dest-mask>} [eq
             <port-number (1-65535)>] ace-priority <integer (1-2147483647)>
             [ dscp <value (0-63)>]
```

---

### Parameter

- `udp` - User Datagram Protocol.

### Description

- `any| host <src-ip-address>|<src-ip-address> <src-mask>` -

Source IP address can be

- ‘any’ or
- the dotted decimal address or
- the IP Address of the network or the host that the packet is from

and the network mask to use with the source address.

- `eq <short (1-65535)>` - Port Number.
- `any|host <dest-ip-address>|<dest-ip-address> <dest-mask>` - Destination IP address can be
  - ‘any’ or
  - the dotted decimal address or
  - the IP Address of the network or the host that the packet is destined for and the network mask to use with the destination address
- `ace-priority <integer (1-2147483647)>` - The priority of the filter is used to decide which filter rule is applicable when the packet matches with more than one filter rules.
- `dscp <short (0-63)>` - Differentiated services code point provides the quality of service control.

>

---

## Mode

IPV4 ACL Extended Access List Configuration Mode

---

[deny udp](#)

---

## Command Objective

This command specifies the UDP packets to be rejected based on the associated parameters.

---

---

<b>Syntax</b>	deny udp { any   host <src-ip-address>   <src-ip-address> <src-mask>} [eq <port-number (1-65535)>] { any   host <dest-ip-address>   <dest-ip-address> <dest-mask>} [eq <port-number (1-65535)>] ace-priority <integer (1-2147483647)> [dscp <value (0-63)>]
<b>Parameter</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● <code>udp</code> - User Datagram Protocol.</li> </ul>
<b>Description</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● <code>any host &lt;src-ip-address&gt; &lt;src-ip-address&gt; &lt;src-mask&gt;</code> - Source IP address can be <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ ‘any’ or</li> <li>■ the dotted decimal address or</li> <li>■ the IP Address of the network or the host that the packet is from and the network mask to use with the source address.</li> </ul> </li> <li>● <code>eq &lt;short (1-65535)&gt;</code> - Port Number.</li> <li>● <code>any host &lt;dest-ip-address&gt; &lt;dest-ip-address&gt; &lt;dest-mask&gt;</code> - Destination IP address can be <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ ‘any’ or</li> <li>■ the dotted decimal address or</li> <li>■ the IP Address of the network or the host that the packet is destined for and the network mask to use with the destination address</li> </ul> </li> <li>● <code>ace-priority &lt;integer (1-2147483647)&gt;</code> - The priority of the filter is used to decide which filter rule is applicable when the packet matches with more than one filter rules.</li> <li>● <code>dscp &lt;short (0-63)&gt;</code> - Differentiated services code point</li> </ul>

provides the quality of service control.

>

---

**Mode**

IPV4 ACL Extended Access List Configuration Mode

---

**permit icmp****Command Objective**

This command specifies the ICMP packets to be forwarded based on the IP address and the associated parameters.

---

**Syntax**

```
permit icmp {any |host <src-ip-address>|<src-ip-address>
<mask>} {any | host <dest-ip-address> | <dest-ip-address> <ma
sk>} [type <message-type (0-255)>] [code <message-code
(0-255)>] ace-priority <integer (1-2147483647)> [dscp <integer (
0-63)>]
```

---

**Parameter**

- **icmp** - Internet Control Message Protocol.

**Description**

- **any| host <src-ip-address>|<src-ip-address> <mask>** - Source IP address can be
  - ‘any’ or
  - the dotted decimal address or
  - the IP Address of the network or the host that the packet is from

and the network mask to use with the source address.

- `any|host <dest-ip-address>|<dest-ip-address> <mask>` -

Destination IP address can be

- ‘any’ or
  - the dotted decimal address or
  - the IP Address of the network or the host that the packet is destined for and the network mask to use with the destination address
- `type <short (0-255)>` - message type
  - `code <short (0-255)>` - message code
  - `ace-priority <integer (1-2147483647)>` - The priority of the filter is used to decide which filter rule is applicable when the packet matches with more than one filter rules.
  - `dscp <short (0-63)>` - Differentiated services code point provides the quality of service control.

>

---

## Mode

IPV4 ACL Extended Access List Configuration Mode

---

`deny icmp`

---

### Command Objective

This command specifies the ICMP packets to be rejected based on the IP address and associated parameters.

---

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<pre>deny icmp {any  host &lt;src-ip-address&gt; &lt;src-ip-address&gt; &lt;mask&gt;} {any   host &lt;dest-ip-address&gt;   &lt;dest-ip-address&gt; &lt;mask&gt; }  [type &lt;message-type (0-255)&gt;] [code &lt;message-code (0-255)&gt;] ace-priority &lt;integer (1-2147483647)&gt; [dscp &lt;integer (0-63)&gt;]</pre>
<b>Parameter</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● <b>icmp</b> - Internet Control Message Protocol.</li> </ul>
<b>Description</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● <b>any  host &lt;src-ip-address&gt; &lt;src-ip-address&gt; &lt;mask&gt;</b> - Source IP address can be <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ ‘any’ or</li> <li>■ the dotted decimal address or</li> <li>■ the IP Address of the network or the host that the packet is from and the network mask to use with the source address.</li> </ul> </li> <li>● <b>any host &lt;dest-ip-address&gt; &lt;dest-ip-address&gt; &lt;mask&gt;</b> - Destination IP address can be <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ ‘any’ or</li> <li>■ the dotted decimal address or</li> <li>■ the IP Address of the network or the host that the packet is destined for and the network mask to use with the destination address</li> </ul> </li> <li>● <b>type &lt;short (0-255)&gt;</b> - message type</li> <li>● <b>code &lt;short (0-255)&gt;</b> - message code</li> <li>● <b>ace-priority &lt;integer (1-2147483647)&gt;</b> - The priority of the filter is used to decide which filter rule is applicable when the packet matches with more than one filter rules.</li> </ul>

- `dscp <short (0-63)>` - Differentiated services code point provides the quality of service control.

>

---

**Mode**

IPV4 ACL Extended Access List Configuration Mode

---

**no ace-priority**

---

**Command Objective**

This command deletes an ace entry.

---

**Syntax**                    `no ace-priority <integer (1-2147483647)>`

---

**Parameter**                ● `ace-priority <integer (1-2147483647)>` - The priority of the filter is used to decide which filter rule is applicable when the packet matches with more than one filter rules.  
**Description**

>

---

**Mode**

IPV4 ACL Extended Access List Configuration Mode

---

**ipv6 access-list extend**

---

## Command Objective

This command creates ipv6 ACLs and enters the ipv6 Access-list configuration mode.

The no form of the command deletes the ipv6 access-list.

---

## Syntax

ipv6 access-list extended <string(31)>

no ipv6 access-list extended <string(31)>

---

## Parameter

- <string(31)> –Configures the access-list name.

## Description

---

## Mode

Global Configuration Mode

---

## permit ipv6

---

## Command Objective

This command specifies IPv6 packets to be forwarded based on protocol and associated parameters.

---

## Syntax

permit ipv6 {any | host <src-ipv6-addr> <src-prefix-len (0-128)>}  
{ any | host <dst-ipv6-addr> <dst-prefix-len (0-128)> } ace-priority <integer (1-2147483647)> [dscp <short(0-63)>]

---

---

<b>Parameter</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● <code>ipv6</code> – Ipv6 protocol.</li> </ul>
<b>Description</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● <code>any   host &lt;ip6_addr&gt; &lt;integer(0-128)&gt;</code> - Source address of the host / any host.</li> <li>● <code>any   host &lt;ip6_addr&gt; &lt;integer(0-128)&gt;</code> - Destination address of the host / any host.</li> <li>● <code>ace-priority &lt;integer (1-2147483647)&gt;</code> - The priority of the filter is used to decide which filter rule is applicable when the packet matches with more than one filter rules.</li> <li>● <code>dscp &lt;short (0-63)&gt;</code> - Differentiated services code point provides the quality of service control.</li> </ul>

>

---

## Mode

IPV6 ACL Extended Access List Configuration Mode

---

## deny ipv6

---

### Command Objective

This command specifies IPv6 packets to be forwarded based on protocol and associated parameters.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>deny ipv6 {any   host &lt;ip6_addr&gt; &lt;src-prefix-len (0-128)&gt;} { any   host &lt;ip6_addr&gt; &lt;dst-prefix-len (0-128)&gt;} ace-priority &lt;integer (1-2147483647)&gt; [dscp &lt;short(0-63)&gt;]</code>
---------------	--

---

---

<b>Parameter</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● <code>ipv6</code> – Ipv6 protocol.</li> </ul>
<b>Description</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● <code>any   host &lt;ip6_addr&gt; &lt;integer(0-128)&gt;</code> - Source address of the host / any host.</li> <li>● <code>any   host &lt;ip6_addr&gt; &lt;integer(0-128)&gt;</code> - Destination address of the host / any host.</li> <li>● <code>ace-priority &lt;integer (1-2147483647)&gt;</code> - The priority of the filter is used to decide which filter rule is applicable when the packet matches with more than one filter rules.</li> <li>● <code>dscp &lt;short (0-63)&gt;</code> - Differentiated services code point provides the quality of service control.</li> </ul>

>

---

## Mode

IPV6 ACL Extended Access List Configuration Mode

---

## permit tcp

---

### Command Objective

This command specifies the IPv6 TCP packets to be forwarded based on the associated parameters.

---

### Syntax

> `permit tcp {any | host <src-ipv6-addr> <src-prefix-len (0-128)>} [eq <port-number (1-65535)>] {any | host <dst-ipv6-addr> <dst-prefix-len (0-128)>} [eq <port-number (1-65535)>] ace-priority <integer (1-2147483647)> [{ack |`

---

---

```
non_ack}] [{rst | non_rst}] [{psh | non_psh}] [{urg |
non_urg}] [{syn | non_syn}] [{fin | non_fin}] [dscp <value
(0-63)>]
```

>

---

<b>Parameter</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>● <code>tcp</code> - Transport Control Protocol.</li></ul>
<b>Description</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>● <code>any   host &lt;ip6_addr&gt; &lt;integer(0-128)&gt;</code> - Source address of the host / any host</li><li>● <code>eq &lt;short (1-65535)&gt;</code> - Port Number.</li><li>● <code>any   host &lt;ip6_addr&gt; &lt;integer(0-128)&gt;</code> - Destination address of the host / any host.</li><li>● <code>ace-priority &lt;integer (1-2147483647)&gt;</code> - The priority of the filter is used to decide which filter rule is applicable when the packet matches with more than one filter rules.</li><li>● <code>ack   non_ack</code> - TCP ACK bit to be checked against the packet.</li><li>● <code>rst   non_rst</code> - TCP RST bit to be checked against the packet.</li><li>● <code>psh   non_psh</code> - TCP PSH bit to be checked against the packet.</li><li>● <code>urg   non_urg</code> - TCP URG bit to be checked against the packet.</li><li>● <code>syn   non_syn</code> - TCP SYN bit to be checked against the packet.</li><li>● <code>fin   non_fin</code> - TCP FIN bit to be checked against the packet.</li><li>● <code>dscp &lt;short (0-63)&gt;</code> - Differentiated services code point provides the quality of service control.</li></ul>

>

---

<b>Mode</b>	IPV6 ACL Extended Access List Configuration Mode
-------------	--

---

---

---

## deny tcp

---

### Command Objective

This command specifies the IPv6 TCP packets to be forwarded based on the associated parameters.

---

### Syntax

- > deny tcp {any | host <src-ipv6-addr> <src-prefix-len (0-128)>}
- > [eq <port-number (1-65535)>] {any | host <dst-ipv6-addr> <dst-prefix-len (0-128)>} [eq <port-number (1-65535)>]
- > ace-priority <integer (1-2147483647)> [{ack | non\_ack}] [{rst | non\_rst}] [{psh | non\_psh}] [{urg | non\_urg}] [{syn | non\_syn}] [{fin | non\_fin}] [dscp <value (0-63)>]
- >

---

### Parameter

- **tcp** - Transport Control Protocol.

### Description

- **any | host <ip6\_addr> <integer(0-128)>** - Source address of the host / any host
- **eq <short (1-65535)>** - Port Number.
- **any | host <ip6\_addr> <integer(0-128)>** - Destination address of the host / any host.
- **ace-priority <integer (1-2147483647)>** - The priority of the filter is used to decide which filter rule is applicable when the

packet matches with more than one filter rules.

- `ack | non_ack` - TCP ACK bit to be checked against the packet.
- `rst | non_rst` - TCP RST bit to be checked against the packet.
- `psh | non_psh` - TCP PSH bit to be checked against the packet.
- `urg | non_urg` - TCP URG bit to be checked against the packet.
- `syn | non_syn` - TCP SYN bit to be checked against the packet.
- `fin | non_fin` - TCP FIN bit to be checked against the packet.
- `dscp <short (0-63)>` - Differentiated services code point provides the quality of service control.

>

---

## Mode

IPv6 ACL Extended Access List Configuration Mode

---

## permit udp

---

### Command Objective

This command specifies the IPv6 TCP packets to be forwarded based on the associated parameters.

---

### Syntax

- > `permit udp {any | host <src-ipv6-addr> <src-prefix-len (0-128)>} [eq <port-number (1-65535)>] {any | host <dst-ipv6-addr>`

---

```
>    <dst-prefix-len (0-128)>} [eq <port-number (1-65535)>]  
>    ace-priority <integer (1-2147483647)> [dscp <value (0-63)]  
>
```

---

<b>Parameter</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>● <code>udp</code> - User Datagram Protocol.</li></ul>
<b>Description</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>● <code>any   host &lt;ip6_addr&gt; &lt;integer(0-128)&gt;</code> - Source address of the host / any host</li><li>● <code>eq &lt;short (1-65535)&gt;</code> - Port Number.</li><li>● <code>any   host &lt;ip6_addr&gt; &lt;integer(0-128)&gt;</code> - Destination address of the host / any host.</li><li>● <code>ace-priority &lt;integer (1-2147483647)&gt;</code> - The priority of the filter is used to decide which filter rule is applicable when the packet matches with more than one filter rules.</li><li>● <code>dscp &lt;short (0-63)&gt;</code> - Differentiated services code point provides the quality of service control.</li></ul>
	<pre>&gt;</pre>

---

<b>Mode</b>	IPv6 ACL Extended Access List Configuration Mode
-------------	--

---

## deny udp

---

<b>Command Objective</b>	This command specifies the IPv6 TCP packets to be forwarded based on the associated parameters.
--------------------------	---

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>&gt; deny udp {any   host &lt;src-ipv6-addr&gt; &lt;src-prefix-len (0-128)&gt;} [eq &lt;port-number (1-65535)&gt;] {any   host &lt;dst-ipv6-addr&gt; &lt;short(0-128)&gt;} [eq &lt;port-number (1-65535)&gt;]</li> <li>&gt; ace-priority &lt;integer (1-2147483647)&gt; [dscp &lt;value (0-63)&gt;]</li> <li>&gt;</li> </ul>
<b>Parameter</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● <code>udp</code> - User Datagram Protocol.</li> </ul>
<b>Description</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● <code>any   host &lt;ip6_addr&gt; &lt;integer(0-128)&gt;</code> - Source address of the host / any host</li> <li>● <code>eq &lt;short (1-65535)&gt;</code> - Port Number.</li> <li>● <code>any   host &lt;ip6_addr&gt; &lt;integer(0-128)&gt;</code> - Destination address of the host / any host.</li> <li>● <code>ace-priority &lt;integer (1-2147483647)&gt;</code> - The priority of the filter is used to decide which filter rule is applicable when the packet matches with more than one filter rules.</li> <li>● <code>dscp &lt;short (0-63)&gt;</code> - Differentiated services code point provides the quality of service control.</li> <li>&gt;</li> </ul>

---

## Mode

IPv6 ACL Extended Access List Configuration Mode

---

`permit icmpv6`

---

## Command Objective

This command specifies the IPv6 TCP packets to be forwarded based on

---

the associated parameters.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	> permit icmpv6 {any   host <src-ipv6-addr> > <src-prefix-len (0-128)>} {any   host <dst-ipv6-addr> > <dst-prefix-len (0-128)>} ace-priority <integer (1-2147483647)> [type <short(0-255)>] [code <short(0-255)>] > [dscp <value (0-63)>]
<b>Parameter</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>● <b>icmpv6</b> - Internet Control Message Protocol.</li></ul>
<b>Description</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>● <b>any   host &lt;ip6_addr&gt; &lt;integer(0-128)&gt;</b> - Source address of the host / any host</li><li>● <b>any   host &lt;ip6_addr&gt; &lt;integer(0-128)&gt;</b> - Destination address of the host / any host.</li><li>● <b>ace-priority &lt;integer (1-2147483647)&gt;</b> - The priority of the filter is used to decide which filter rule is applicable when the packet matches with more than one filter rules.</li><li>● <b>type &lt;short (0-255)&gt;</b> - message type</li><li>● <b>code &lt;short (0-255)&gt;</b> - message code</li><li>● <b>dscp &lt;short (0-63)&gt;</b> - Differentiated services code point provides the quality of service control.</li></ul>
<b>Mode</b>	> <hr/> <p>IPV6 ACL Extended Access List Configuration Mode</p> <hr/>

## deny icmpv6

---

### Command Objective

This command specifies the IPv6 TCP packets to be forwarded based on the associated parameters.

---

### Syntax

- >    deny icmpv6 {any | host <src-ipv6-addr>
- >    <src-prefix-len (0-128)>} {any | host <dst-ipv6-addr>
- >    <dst-prefix-len (0-128)>} ace-priority <integer  
(1-2147483647)> [type <short (0-255)>] [code <short  
(0-255)>] [dscp <value (0-63)>]
- >

---

### Parameter

- **icmpv6** - Internet Control Message Protocol.

### Description

- **any | host <ip6\_addr> <integer(0-128)>** - Source address of the host / any host
- **any | host <ip6\_addr> <integer(0-128)>** - Destination address of the host / any host.
- **ace-priority <integer (1-2147483647)>** - The priority of the filter is used to decide which filter rule is applicable when the packet matches with more than one filter rules.
- **type <short (0-255)>** - message type
- **code <short (0-255)>** - message code
- **dscp <short (0-63)>** - Differentiated services code point provides the quality of service control.

>

---

**Mode**

IPV6 ACL Extended Access List Configuration Mode

---

**no ace-priority**

---

**Command Objective**

This command deletes an ace entry.

---

**Syntax**

no ace-priority <integer (1-2147483647)>

---

**Parameter**

- ace-priority <integer (1-2147483647)> - The priority of the filter is used to decide which filter rule is applicable when the packet matches with more than one filter rules.

>

---

**Mode**

IPV6 ACL Extended Access List Configuration Mode

---

**mac access-list extend**

---

**Command Objective**

This command creates mac ACLs and enters the mac Access-list configuration mode.

---

---

The no form of the command deletes the mac access-list.

---

**Syntax**

mac access-list extended <string(31)>

no mac access-list extended <string(31)>

---

**Parameter**

- <string(31)> –Configures the access-list name.

**Description**

---

**Mode**

Global Configuration Mode

---

**permit mac****Command Objective**

This command specifies the packets to be forwarded based on the MAC address and the associated parameters, that is, this command allows non-IP traffic to be forwarded if the conditions are matched.

---

**Syntax**

> permit { any | host <src-mac-address> } { any | host  
<dest-mac-address> } {ace-priority <integer  
(1-2147483647)>} [ethertype <integer (1536-65535)>] [ vlan  
<vlan-id (1-4094)>] [ vlan-priority <value (0-7)>]

>

- |                    |  |
|--------------------|--|
| <b>Parameter</b>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>● <code>any   host &lt;src-mac-address&gt;</code> - Source MAC address to be matched with the packet</li></ul>   |
| <b>Description</b> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>● <code>any   host &lt;dest-mac-address&gt;</code> - Destination MAC address to be matched with the packet</li><li>● <code>ace-priority &lt;integer (1-2147483647)&gt;</code> - The priority of the filter is used to decide which filter rule is applicable when the packet matches with more than one filter rules.</li><li>● <code>ethertype &lt;integer (1-65535)&gt;</code> - Specifies the non-IP protocol type to be filtered.</li><li>● <code>vlan &lt;integer (1-4094)&gt;</code> - VLAN value to match against incoming packets.</li><li>● <code>vlan-priority &lt;short (0-7)&gt;</code> - VLAN priority value to match against incoming packets.</li></ul> |

>

---

## Mode

MAC ACL Extended Access List Configuration Mode

---

## deny mac

---

### Command Objective

This command specifies the packets to be rejected based on the MAC address and the associated parameters.

---

### Syntax

> `deny { any | host <src-mac-address> } { any | host <dest-mac-address> } {ace-priority <integer`

---

---

(1-2147483647)>} [ ethertype <integer (1536-65535)> ] [ vlan <vlan-id (1-4094)>] [vlan-priority <priority (0-7)>]

>

---

<b>Parameter</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>● any   host &lt;src-mac-address&gt; - Source MAC address to be matched with the packet</li></ul>
<b>Description</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>● any   host &lt;dest-mac-address&gt; - Destination MAC address to be matched with the packet</li><li>● ace-priority &lt;integer (1-2147483647)&gt; - The priority of the filter is used to decide which filter rule is applicable when the packet matches with more than one filter rules.</li><li>● ethertype &lt;integer (1-65535)&gt; - Specifies the non-IP protocol type to be filtered.</li><li>● vlan &lt;integer (1-4094)&gt; - VLAN value to match against incoming packets.</li><li>● vlan-priority &lt;short (0-7)&gt; - VLAN priority value to match against incoming packets.</li></ul>

>

---

<b>Mode</b>	MAC ACL Extended Access List Configuration Mode
-------------	---

---

no ace-priority

---

<b>Command Objective</b>	This command deletes an ace entry.
--------------------------	------------------------------------

---

**Syntax**                    no ace-priority <integer (1-2147483647)>

---

**Parameter**                ● ace-priority <integer (1-2147483647)> - The priority of the filter is used to decide which filter rule is applicable when the packet matches with more than one filter rules.

**Description**

>

---

**Mode**                    MAC ACL Extended Access List Configuration Mode

---

## ip access-group

### Command Objective

This command enables access control for the packets on the interface.

The no form of this command removes all access groups or the specified access group from the interface.

---

**Syntax**                    ip access-group <string (31)> in

no ip access-group [<string(31)>] in

---

**Parameter**                ● <string(31)> - IP access control list name.

## Description

---

### Mode

Interface Configuration Mode

---

## ipv6 access-group

---

### Command Objective

This command enables ipv6 access control for the packets on the interface.

The no form of this command removes all access groups or the specified access group from the interface.

---

### Syntax

Ipv6 access-group <string (31)> in

no ipv6 access-group [<string(31)>] in

---

### Parameter

- <string(31)> - IPv6 access control list name.

### Description

---

### Mode

Interface Configuration Mode

---

## mac access-group

---

### Command Objective

This command applies a MAC access control list (ACL) to a Layer 2 interface.

The no form of this command can be used to remove the MAC ACLs from the interface.

---

### Syntax

mac access-group <string (31)> in

no mac access-group [<string(31)>] in

---

### Parameter

- <string(31)> - MAC access control list name.

### Description

---

### Mode

Interface Configuration Mode

---

## show access-lists

---

### Command Objective

This command displays the access lists configuration.

---

### Syntax

show access-lists [{ip | mac | ipv6 } [<string(31)>]]

---

---

<b>Parameter</b>	> ip - IP Access List
<b>Description</b>	> mac – MAC Access List
	> ipv6 – Ipv6 Access List
	> <string(31)> - Name of access list
	>

---

<b>Mode</b>	Privilege EXEC Mode
-------------	---------------------

# QoS

## qos

---

**Command Objective** This command enables or disables the QoS subsystem.

---

**Syntax**                    `qos {enable | disable}`

---

**Parameter**                ● `enable` - Enables QoS subsystem

**Description**                ● `disable` - Disables QoS subsystem

>

---

**Mode**                    Global Configuration Mode

---

## qos trust

---

**Command Objective** This command sets qos trust mode.

---

**Syntax**                    `qos trust {cos | dscp | cos-dscp}`

---

**Parameter**                ● `cos` – trust cos.

**Description**                ● `dscp` – trust dscp.

● `cos-dscp` – trust cos, if cos not set, trust dscp.

&gt;

---

<b>Mode</b>	Global Configuration Mode
-------------	---------------------------

---

## priority-map

---

<b>Command Objective</b>	This command sets the type of the incoming priority mapping to queue.
--------------------------	---

The no form of the command sets default value.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	priority-map in-priority-type { vlanPri   ipDscp } <integer(0-63)> [<integer(0-63)>] [<integer(0-63)>] [<integer(0-63)>] [<integer(0-63)>] [<integer(0-63)>] [<integer(0-63)>] [<integer(0-63)>] to <integer(1-8)>
---------------	--

```
no priority-map in-priority-type { vlanPri | ipDscp }
<integer(0-63)> [<integer(0-63)>] [<integer(0-63)>]
 [<integer(0-63)>] [<integer(0-63)>] [<integer(0-63)>]
 [<integer(0-63)>] [<integer(0-63)>]
```

---

<b>Parameter</b>	● <b>vlanPri</b> — Vlan priority.
------------------	-----------------------------------

<b>Description</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● <b>ipDscp</b>— DSCP.</li> <li>● <b>&lt;integer(0-63)&gt;</b> – Priority value. (0-7) for vlanPri, (0-63) for ipDscp.</li> </ul>
--------------------	--

- `integer(1-8)` – Queue id.

>

---

<b>Mode</b>	Global Configuration Mode
-------------	---------------------------

---

## scheduler

---

<b>Command Objective</b>	This command creates a Scheduler and configures the Scheduler parameters.
--------------------------	---

---

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>scheduler sched-algo {strict-priority   {wrr [weight &lt;integer(0-128)&gt; &lt;integer(0-128)&gt; &lt;integer(0-128)&gt; &lt;integer(0-128)&gt; &lt;integer(0-128)&gt; &lt;integer(0-128)&gt; &lt;integer(0-128)&gt;]}}</code>
---------------	---

---

---

<b>Parameter</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>● <code>strict-priority</code> – strictPriority.</li></ul>
------------------	--

---

---

<b>Description</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>● <code>wrr</code> – weightedRoundRobin..</li><li>● <code>weight &lt;integer(0-128)&gt; &lt;integer(0-128)&gt; &lt;integer(0-128)&gt; &lt;integer(0-128)&gt; &lt;integer(0-128)&gt; &lt;integer(0-128)&gt; &lt;integer(0-128)&gt; &lt;integer(0-128)&gt;</code> – weight of wrr from queue 1 to queue 8.</li></ul>
--------------------	--

---

>

---

<b>Mode</b>	Global Configuration Mode
-------------	---------------------------

---

## class-policy

---

**Command Objective** This command creates a qos policy.

The no form of the command deletes a qos policy.

---

**Syntax**                    `class-policy <name (23)>`

`no class-policy <name (23)>`

---

**Parameter**                    ● `<name (23)>` – Name of qos policy.

**Description**                    >

---

**Mode**                        Global Configuration Mode

---

## qos interface

---

**Command Objective** This command sets the default ingress user priority for the port.

---

**Syntax**                    `qos interface <iftype> <ifnum> def-user-priority <integer(0-7)>`

---

**Parameter**                    ● `iftype` - Interface type.

**Description**                    ● `ifnum` - Interface number.

- **def-user-priority** - Default ingress user priority for the port.

>

---

<b>Mode</b>	Global Configuration Mode
-------------	---------------------------

---

## match policy – tcp/udp

**Command Objective** This command specifies the TCP/UDP packets to be forwarded based on the associated parameters.

---

<b>Syntax</b>	match policy { any   host <src-mac-address> } { any   host <dest-mac-address> } [ ethertype <integer (1-65535)> ] [ vlan <vlan-id (1-4094)> ] [ vlan-priority <value (0-7)> ] { tcp   udp } {any   host <src-ip-address>  <src-ip-address><src-mask>} [eq <port-number (1-65535)>] { any   host <dest-ip-address>   <dest-ip-address><dest-mask>} [eq <port-number (1-65535)>] [dscp <dscp-value (0-63)>] [action { tos <tos-value(0-7)>   dscp <value (0-63)>}]
---------------	--

---

<b>Parameter</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● <b>any   host &lt;src-mac-address&gt;</b> - Source MAC address to be matched with the packet</li> </ul>
<b>Description</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● <b>any   host &lt;dest-mac-address&gt;</b> - Destination MAC address to be matched with the packet</li> <li>● <b>ethertype &lt;integer (1-65535)&gt;</b> - Specifies the non-IP protocol type to be filtered.</li> <li>● <b>vlan &lt;vlan-id (1-4094)&gt;</b> - VLAN value to match against</li> </ul>

incoming packets.

- **vlan-priority <value (0-7)>** - VLAN priority value to match against incoming packets.
- **tcp** - Transport Control Protocol.
- **udp** - User Datagram Protocol.
- **any | host <src-ip-address>| <src-ip-address><src-mask>** - Source IP address can be
  - ‘any’ or
  - the dotted decimal address or
  - the IP Address of the network or the host that the packet is from and the network mask to use with the source address.
- **eq <port-number (1-65535)>** - Port Number.
- **any | host <dest-ip-address> | <dest-ip-address><dest-mask>** - Destination IP address can be
  - ‘any’ or
  - the dotted decimal address or
  - the IP Address of the network or the host that the packet is destined for and the network mask to use with the destination address.
- **dscp <dscp-value (0-63)>** - Differentiated services code point provides the quality of service control.
- **tos <tos-value(0-7)>** - set tos to value.
- **dscp <value (0-63)>** - set dscp to value.

>

---

<b>Mode</b>	Policy Map Configuration Mode
-------------	-------------------------------

---

### match policy – icmp

---

<b>Command Objective</b>	This command specifies the ICMP packets to be forwarded based on the associated parameters.
<b>Syntax</b>	<pre>match policy { any   host &lt;src-mac-address&gt; } { any   host &lt;dest-mac-address&gt;} [ ethertype &lt;integer (1-65535)&gt; ] [ vlan &lt;vlan-id (1-4094)&gt;] [ vlan-priority &lt;value (0-7)&gt;] icmp {any   host &lt;src-ip-address&gt;  &lt;src-ip-address&gt; &lt;src-mask&gt;} { any   host &lt;dest-ip-address&gt;   &lt;dest-ip-address&gt; &lt;dest-mask&gt;} [type &lt;message-type (0-255)&gt;] [code &lt;message-code (0-255)&gt;] [dscp &lt;dscp-value (0-63)&gt;] [action { vpt &lt;tos-value(0-7)&gt;   dscp &lt;value (0-63)&gt;}]</pre>
<b>Parameter Description</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● <code>any   host &lt;src-mac-address&gt;</code> - Source MAC address to be matched with the packet</li> <li>● <code>any   host &lt;dest-mac-address&gt;</code> - Destination MAC address to be matched with the packet</li> <li>● <code>ethertype &lt;integer (1-65535)&gt;</code> - Specifies the non-IP protocol type to be filtered.</li> <li>● <code>vlan &lt;vlan-id (1-4094)&gt;</code> - VLAN value to match against incoming packets.</li> <li>● <code>vlan-priority &lt;value (0-7)&gt;</code> - VLAN priority value to match</li> </ul>

---

against incoming packets.

- `any | host <src-ip-address>| <src-ip-address><src-mask>` -

Source IP address can be

- ‘any’ or
- the dotted decimal address or
- the IP Address of the network or the host that the packet is from and the network mask to use with the source address.

- `any | host <dest-ip-address> | <dest-ip-address> <dest-mask>` - Destination IP address can be

- ‘any’ or
- the dotted decimal address or
- the IP Address of the network or the host that the packet is destined for and the network mask to use with the destination address.

- `type <message-type (0-255)>` - message type
- `code <message-code (0-255)>` - message code
- `dscp <dscp-value (0-63)>` - Differentiated services code point provides the quality of service control.
- `vpt <tos-value(0-7)>` - set tos to value.
- `dscp <value (0-63)>` - set dscp to value.

>

---

Mode	Policy Map Configuration Mode
------	-------------------------------

---

## match policy - ip/ospf/pim/protocol type

**Command Objective** This command specifies the ip/ospf/pim/protocol type packets to be forwarded based on the associated parameters.

---

**Syntax**

```
match policy { any | host <src-mac-address> } { any | host
<dest-mac-address>} [ ethertype <integer (1-65535)> ] [ vlan
<vlan-id (1-4094)>] [ vlan-priority <value (0-7)>] { ip | ospf | pim
| <protocol-type (1-255)>} {any | host <src-ip-address>|
<src-ip-address> <src-mask>} { any | host <dest-ip-address> |
<dest-ip-address> <dest-mask>} [dscp <dscp-value (0-63)>]
[action { vpt <tos-value(0-7)> | dscp <value (0-63)>}]
```

---

<b>Parameter</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>● <code>any   host &lt;src-mac-address&gt;</code> - Source MAC address to be matched with the packet</li></ul>
<b>Description</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>● <code>any   host &lt;dest-mac-address&gt;</code> - Destination MAC address to be matched with the packet</li><li>● <code>ethertype &lt;integer (1-65535)&gt;</code> - Specifies the non-IP protocol type to be filtered.</li><li>● <code>vlan &lt;vlan-id (1-4094)&gt;</code> - VLAN value to match against incoming packets.</li><li>● <code>vlan-priority &lt;value (0-7)&gt;</code> - VLAN priority value to match against incoming packets.</li><li>● <code>any   host &lt;src-ip-address&gt;  &lt;src-ip-address&gt; &lt;src-mask&gt;</code> - Source IP address can be<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>■ 'any' or</li><li>■ the dotted decimal address or</li><li>■ the IP Address of the network or the host that the packet is</li></ul></li></ul>

from and the network mask to use with the source address.

- `any | host <dest-ip-address> | <dest-ip-address>`  
`<dest-mask>` - Destination IP address can be
  - ‘any’ or
  - the dotted decimal address or
  - the IP Address of the network or the host that the packet is destined for and the network mask to use with the destination address.
- `dscp <dscp-value (0-63)>` - Differentiated services code point provides the quality of service control.
- `vpt <tos-value(0-7)>` - set tos to value.
- `dscp <value (0-63)>` - set dscp to value.

>

---

<b>Mode</b>	Policy Map Configuration Mode
-------------	-------------------------------

---

## no match policy

---

<b>Command Objective</b>	This command clears all policy configuration.
--------------------------	---

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>no match policy</code>
---------------	------------------------------

---

---

<b>Mode</b>	Policy Map Configuration Mode
-------------	-------------------------------

---

## show qos global info

**Command Objective** This command displays QoS related global configurations.

**Syntax** show qos global info

## Mode

## Privileged EXEC Mode

## show priority-map

**Command Objective** This command displays the priority mapping to queue.

**Syntax** show priority-map in-priority-type { vlanPri | ipDscp }

- `vlanPri`—Vlan priority.

- **ipDscp**— DSCP.

>

## Mode

---

---

---

---

## show class-policy

---

**Command Objective** This command displays the qos policy.

---

**Syntax**                    `show class-policy [{<name(23)>} | interface <iftyp> <ifnum>]`

---

**Parameter**

- `<string(31)>` -Name of qos policy.

**Description**

- `iftyp` - Interface type.
- `ifnum` - Interface number.

`>`

**Parameter** ● <string(31)> –Name of qos policy.

**Description** ● **iftype** - Interface type.

● **ifnum** - Interface number.

>

---

**Mode** Privileged EXEC Mode

---

## show scheduler

**Command Objective** This command displays the configured Scheduler.

---

**Syntax** show scheduler

---

**Mode** Privileged EXEC Mode

---

## show qos def-user-priority

**Command Objective** This command displays the configured default ingress user priority for a port.

---

**Syntax** show qos def-user-priority [interface <iftype> <ifnum>]

---

---

<b>Parameter</b>	● <code>iftype</code> - Interface type.
<b>Description</b>	● <code>ifnum</code> - Interface number.

>

---

<b>Mode</b>	Privileged EXEC Mode
-------------	----------------------

---

## `qos trust`

---

<b>Command Objective</b>	This command enable/disable qos trust on port.
--------------------------	--

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>qos trust {enable   disable}</code>
---------------	---

---

<b>Parameter</b>	● <code>enable</code> –enable qos trust on port.
<b>Description</b>	● <code>disable</code> - disable qos trust on port.

>

---

<b>Mode</b>	Interface Configuration Mode
-------------	------------------------------

---

## `service-policy`

---

<b>Command Objective</b>	This command enables qos policy on the interface.
--------------------------	---

---

The no form of this command removes qos policy from the interface.

---

**Syntax**                    `service-policy <class-policy-name (31)> in`

`no service-policy <class-policy-name (31)>`

---

**Parameter**              ● `<class-policy-name (31)>` – Name of qos policy.

**Description**                `>`

---

**Mode**                    Interface Configuration Mode

---

# Storm control

## Storm-control

---

### Command Objective

This command sets the storm control rate for broadcast, unknown-multicast and DLF packets.

The no form of the command sets storm control rate for broadcast, unknown-multicast and DLF packets to the default value.

---

### Syntax

```
storm-control { broadcast | unknown-multicast | dlf } level  
<rate-value>
```

```
no storm-control { broadcast | unknown-multicast | dlf } level
```

---

### Parameter

- **broadcast** - Broadcast packets.

### Description

- **unknown-multicast** –Unknown multicast packets.
- **dlf** - Unknown unicast packets.
- **level** - Storm-control suppression level as a total number of packets per second.

>

---

### Mode

Interface Configuration Mode

---

# Bandwidth control

## Rate-limit

---

### Command Objective

This command enables the rate limiting on an interface.

The no form of the command disables the rate limiting.

---

Syntax	<code>rate-limit { output   input } [&lt;integer(1-80000000)&gt;]</code> <code>no rate-limit { output   input }</code>
--------	---

---

Parameter	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>● <code>output</code> – egress limitation.</li></ul>
-----------	--

Description	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>● <code>input</code> – ingress limitation.</li><li>● <code>&lt;integer(1-80000000)&gt;</code> -Line rate in kbps.</li></ul>
-------------	---

>

---

Mode	Interface Configuration Mode
------	------------------------------